

# **Topic Arrangements of the Next Generation Science Standards**

At the beginning of the NGSS development process, in order to eliminate potential redundancy, seek an appropriate grain size, and seek natural connections among the Disciplinary Core Ideas (DCIs) identified within the *Framework for K-12 Science Education*, the writers arranged the DCIs into topics around which to develop the standards. This structure provided the original basis of the standards, and is preferred by many states. However, the coding structure of individual performance expectations reflects the DCI arrangement in the *Framework*.

Due to the fact that the NGSS progress toward end-of-high school core ideas, the standards may be rearranged in any order within a grade level.

### Table of Contents

Elementary Introduction	3
Kindergarten Storyline	
K.Forces and Interactions: Pushes and Pulls	
K.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems: Animals, Plants, and Their Environment	6
K.Weather and Climate	
First Grade Storyline	
1.Waves: Light and Sound	9
1.Structure, Function, and Information Processing	
1.Space Systems: Patterns and Cycles	
Second Grade Storyline	
2.Structure and Properties of Matter	.13
2. Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems	
2.Earth's Systems: Processes that Shape the Earth	.15
K-2.Engineering Design	
Third Grade Storyline	.17
3. Forces and Interactions	.18
3. Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems	.19
3.Inheritance and Variation of Traits: Life Cycles and Traits	
3.Weather and Climate	
Fourth Grade Storyline	
4.Energy	
4.Waves: Waves and Information	
4.Structure, Function, and Information Processing	
4.Earth's Systems: Processes that Shape the Earth	
Fifth Grade Storyline	
5. Structure and Properties of Matter	
5. Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems	
5.Earth's Systems	
5.Space Systems: Stars and the Solar System	
3-5.Engineering Design	
Middle School Physical Sciences Storyline	
Middle School Life Sciences Storyline	
Middle School Earth and Space Sciences Storyline	
MS.Structure and Properties of Matter	
MS.Chemical Reactions	
MS.Forces and Interactions	
MS.Energy	
MS.Waves and Electromagnetic Radiation	.42



MS.Structure, Function, and Information Processing	.43
MS.Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems	
MS.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems	
MS.Growth, Development, and Reproduction of Organisms	
MS.Natural Selection and Adaptations	
MS.Space Systems	.48
MS.History of Earth	.49
MS.Earth's Systems	.50
MS.Weather and Climate	.51
MS.Human Impacts	.52
MS.Engineering Design	.53
High School School Physical Sciences Storyline	
High School Life Sciences Storyline	57
High School Earth and Space Sciences Storyline	
HS.Structure and Properties of Matter	.61
HS.Chemical Reactions	62
HS.Forces and Interactions	.63
HS.Energy	64
HS.Waves and Electromagnetic Radiation	.66
HS.Structure and Function	.68
HS.Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems	.69
HS.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems	71
HS.Inheritance and Variation of Traits	.73
HS.Natural Selection and Evolution	.74
HS.Space Systems	.76
HS.History of Earth	
HS.Earth's Systems	.78
HS.Weather and Climate	.80
HS.Human Impacts	
HS.Engineering Design	.83



# **Elementary Standards**

Students in kindergarten through fifth grade begin to develop an understanding of the four disciplinary core ideas: physical sciences; life sciences; earth and space sciences; and engineering, technology, and applications of science. In the earlier grades, students begin by recognizing patterns and formulating answers to questions about the world around them. By the end of fifth grade, students are able to demonstrate grade-appropriate proficiency in gathering, describing, and using information about the natural and designed world(s). The performance expectations in elementary school grade bands develop ideas and skills that will allow students to explain more complex phenomena in the four disciplines as they progress to middle school and high school. While the performance expectations shown in kindergarten through fifth grade couple particular practices with specific disciplinary core ideas, instructional decisions should include use of many practices that lead to the performance expectations.



# Kindergarten

The performance expectations in kindergarten help students formulate answers to questions such as: "What happens if you push or pull an object harder? Where do animals live and why do they live there? What is the weather like today and how is it different from yesterday?" Kindergarten performance expectations include PS2, PS3, LS1, ESS2, ESS3, and ETS1 Disciplinary Core Ideas from the NRC Framework. Students are expected to develop understanding of patterns and variations in local weather and the purpose of weather forecasting to prepare for, and respond to, severe weather. Students are able to apply an understanding of the effects of different strengths or different directions of pushes and pulls on the motion of an object to analyze a design solution. Students are also expected to develop understanding of what plants and animals (including humans) need to survive and the relationship between their needs and where they live. The crosscutting concepts of patterns; cause and effect; systems and system models; interdependence of science, engineering, and technology; and influence of engineering, technology, and science on society and the natural world are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In the kindergarten performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate grade-appropriate proficiency in asking questions, developing and using models, planning and carrying out investigations, analyzing and interpreting data, designing solutions, engaging in argument from evidence, and obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information. Students are expected to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

# **K.Forces and Interactions: Pushes and Pulls**

### K.Forces and Interactions: Pushes and Pulls

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

<ul> <li>and pulls on the motion of an ob a person pushing an object, a person stopping different relative strengths or different direction magnets.]</li> <li>K-PS2-2. Analyze data to determine if a de with a push or a pull.* [Clarification &amp; distance, follow a particular path, and knock do structure that would cause an object such as a speed.]</li> </ul>	on to compare the effects of different strengths or di ject. [Clarification Statement: Examples of pushes or pulls could include a rolling ball, and two objects colliding and pushing on each other.] [Assess is, but not both at the same time. Assessment does not include non-contact esign solution works as intended to change the spee Statement: Examples of problems requiring a solution could include having wn other objects. Examples of solutions could include tools such as a ramp marble or ball to turn.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include larged using the following elements from the NDC document 4 formula (	a a string attached to an object being pulled, sment Boundary: Assessment is limited to ct pushes or pulls such as those produced by ed or direction of an object g a marble or other object move a certain to increase the speed of the object and a de friction as a mechanism for change in
	loped using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework	
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
<ul> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations</li> <li>Planning and carrying out investigations to answer questions or test solutions to problems in K-2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to simple investigations, based on fair tests, which provide data to support explanations or design solutions.</li> <li>With guidance, plan and conduct an investigation in collaboration with peers. (K-PS2-1)</li> <li>Analyzing and Interpreting Data</li> <li>Analyzing data in K-2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to collecting, recording, and sharing observations.</li> <li>Analyze data from tests of an object or tool to determine if it works as intended. (K-PS2-2)</li> <li>Connections to Nature of Science</li> <li>Scientific Investigations Use a Variety of Methods</li> <li>Science uses different ways to study the world. (K-PS2-1)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>PS2.A: Forces and Motion <ul> <li>Pushes and pulls can have different strengths and directions. (K-PS2-1),(K-PS2-2)</li> <li>Pushing or pulling on an object can change the speed or direction of its motion and can start or stop it. (K-PS2-1),(K-PS2-2)</li> </ul> </li> <li>PS2.B: Types of Interactions <ul> <li>When objects touch or collide, they push on one another and can change motion. (K-PS2-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>PS3.C: Relationship Between Energy and Forces <ul> <li>A bigger push or pull makes things go faster. (secondary to K-PS2-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ETS1.A: Defining Engineering Problems <ul> <li>A situation that people want to change or create can be approached as a problem to be solved through engineering. Such problems may have many acceptable solutions. (secondary to K-PS2-2)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Cause and Effect • Simple tests can be designed to gather evidence to support or refute student ideas about causes. (K-PS2- 1),(K-PS2-2)
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on		
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or be Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on ELA/Literacy – Mathematics –		

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea. **NGSS Release** 

### K.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems: Animals, Plants, and Their Environment

### K.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems: Animals, Plants, and Their Environment

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- K-LS1-1. Use observations to describe patterns of what plants and animals (including humans) need to survive. [Clarification Statement: Examples of patterns could include that animals need to take in food but plants do not; the different kinds of food needed by different types of animals; the requirement of plants to have light; and, that all living things need water.]
   K-ESS2-2. Construct an argument supported by evidence for how plants and animals (including humans) can change the
- environment to meet their needs. [Clarification Statement: Examples of plants and animals changing their environment coud include a squirrel digs in the ground to hide its food and tree roots can break concrete.]
- K-ESS3-1. Use a model to represent the relationship between the needs of different plants or animals (including humans) and the places they live. [Clarification Statement: Examples of relationships could include that deer eat buds and leaves, therefore, they usually live in forested areas; and, grasses need sunlight so they often grow in meadows. Plants, animals, and their surroundings make up a system.]
- K-ESS3-3. Communicate solutions that will reduce the impact of humans on the land, water, air, and/or other living things in the local environment.\* [Clarification Statement: Examples of human impact on the land could include cutting trees to produce paper and using resources to produce bottles. Examples of solutions could include reusing paper and recycling cans and bottles.]

	loped using the following elements from the NRC document <i>A Framework</i>	k for K-12 Science Education
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
<ul> <li>Developing and Using Models</li> <li>Modeling in K-2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to include using and developing models (i.e., diagram, drawing, physical replica, diorama, dramatization, or storyboard) that represent concrete events or design solutions.</li> <li>Use a model to represent relationships in the natural world. (K-ESS3-1)</li> <li>Analyzing and Interpreting Data</li> <li>Analyzing data in K-2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to collecting, recording, and sharing observations.</li> <li>Use observations (firsthand or from media) to describe patterns in the natural world in order to answer scientific questions. (K-LS1-1)</li> <li>Engaging in Argument from Evidence</li> <li>Engaging in argument from evidence in K-2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to comparing ideas and representations about the natural and designed world(s).</li> <li>Construct an argument with evidence to support a claim. (K-ESS2-2)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information</li> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in K-2 builds on prior experiences and uses observations and texts to communicate new information.</li> <li>Communicate solutions with others in oral and/or written forms using models and/or drawings that provide detail about scientific ideas. (K-ESS3-3)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>LS1.C: Organization for Matter and Energy Flow in Organisms <ul> <li>All animals need food in order to live and grow. They obtain their food from plants or from other animals. Plants need water and light to live and grow. (K-LS1-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ESS2.E: Biogeology <ul> <li>Plants and animals can change their environment. (K-ESS2-2)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ESS3.A: Natural Resources <ul> <li>Living things need water, air, and resources from the land, and they live in places that have the things they need. Humans use natural resources for everything they do. (K-ESS3-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ESS3.C: Human Impacts on Earth Systems <ul> <li>Things that people do to live comfortably can affect the world around them. But they can make choices that reduce their impacts on the land, water, air, and other living things. <i>(secondary to K-ESS2-2)</i>/(K-ESS3-3)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions <ul> <li>Designs can be conveyed through sketches, drawings, or physical models. These representations are useful in communicating ideas for a problem's solutions to other people. <i>(secondary to K-ESS3-3)</i></li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Patterns</li> <li>Patterns in the natural and human designed world can be observed and used as evidence. (K-LS1-1)</li> <li>Cause and Effect</li> <li>Events have causes that generate observable patterns. (K-ESS3-3)</li> <li>Systems and System Models</li> <li>Systems in the natural and designed world have parts that work together. (K-ESS2-2),(K-ESS3-1)</li> </ul>
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on		
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or be		
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on a ELA/Literacy –	or before April 26, 2013.	
Mathematics –		

6

## **K.Weather and Climate**

### K.Weather and Climate

Students who demonstrate understanding can:		
K-ESS2-1. Use and share observations of local wea	ther conditions to describe patterns over tir	ne. [Clarification Statement: Examples of
gualitative observations could include descriptions of the v	reather (such as sunny, cloudy, rainy, and warm); examples of o	quantitative observations could include
numbers of sunny, windy, and rainy days in a month. Exar	nples of patterns could include that it is usually cooler in the mo	rning than in the afternoon and the number
	sessment Boundary: Assessment of quantitative observations li	
measures such as warmer/cooler.]		
K-ESS3-2. Ask questions to obtain information abo	ut the nurnese of weather forecasting to pr	enare for and respond to
		epare for, and respond to,
severe weather.* [Clarification Statement: Empha		
K-PS3-1. Make observations to determine the effe	ect of sunlight on Earth's surface. [Clarification S	Statement: Examples of Earth's surface could
	y: Assessment of temperature is limited to relative measures su	
	uild a structure that will reduce the warming	
	ude umbrellas, canopies, and tents that minimize the warming e	
The performance expectations above were developed using	ng the following elements from the NRC document A Framework	TOF K-12 Science Education.
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Asking Questions and Defining Problems	PS3.B: Conservation of Energy and Energy Transfer	Patterns
Asking questions and defining problems in grades K–2 builds on prior	<ul> <li>Sunlight warms Earth's surface. (K-PS3-1),(K-PS3-2)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Patterns in the natural world can be</li> </ul>
experiences and progresses to simple descriptive questions that can be	ESS2.D: Weather and Climate	observed, used to describe phenomena,
tested.	<ul> <li>Weather is the combination of sunlight, wind, snow or rain and temperature in a particular region at a</li> </ul>	and used as evidence. (K-ESS2-1) Cause and Effect
<ul> <li>Ask questions based on observations to find more information about the designed world. (K-ESS3-2)</li> </ul>	rain, and temperature in a particular region at a particular time. People measure these conditions to	<ul> <li>Events have causes that generate</li> </ul>
Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	describe and record the weather and to notice patterns	<ul> <li>Events have causes that generate observable patterns. (K-ESS3-2),(K-PS3-</li> </ul>
Planning and carrying out investigations to answer questions or test		1),(K-PS3-2)
solutions to problems in K–2 builds on prior experiences and progresses	over time. (K-ESS2-1) ESS3.B: Natural Hazards	1),(N-F35-2)
to simple investigations, based on fair tests, which provide data to support explanations or design solutions.	<ul> <li>Some kinds of severe weather are more likely than others in a given region. Weather scientists forecast</li> </ul>	Connections to Ensineering Technolog
	severe weather so that the communities can prepare for	Connections to Engineering, Technology
<ul> <li>Make observations (firsthand or from media) to collect data that can be used to make comparisons (K DC2 1)</li> </ul>	and respond to these events. (K-ESS3-2)	and Applications of Science
be used to make comparisons. (K-PS3-1)	ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting an Engineering	Interdemendence of Science
Analyzing and Interpreting Data	Problem	Interdependence of Science,
Analyzing data in K–2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to		Engineering, and Technology
<ul><li>collecting, recording, and sharing observations.</li><li>Use observations (firsthand or from media) to describe patterns in</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Asking questions, making observations, and gathering information are balaful in thinking about problems</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>People encounter questions about the natural world event days (K ESC3 2)</li> </ul>
	information are helpful in thinking about problems.	natural world every day. (K-ESS3-2)
the natural world in order to answer scientific questions. (K-ESS2-1)	(secondary to K-ESS3-2)	Influence of Engineering, Technology,
Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions		and Science on Society and the Natural World
Constructing explanations and designing solutions in K-2 builds on prior		
experiences and progresses to the use of evidence and ideas in constructing evidence-based accounts of natural phenomena and		<ul> <li>People depend on various technologies</li> <li>in their lives: human life would be your</li> </ul>
designing solutions.		in their lives; human life would be very different without technology. (K-ESS3-
<ul> <li>Use tools and materials provided to design and build a device that solves a specific problem or a solution to a specific problem. (K-PS3-</li> </ul>		2)
2)		
Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information		
Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in K–2 builds on		
prior experiences and uses observations and texts to communicate new		
information.		
<ul> <li>Read grade-appropriate texts and/or use media to obtain scientific</li> </ul>		
information to describe patterns in the natural world. (K-ESS3-2)		
mormation to describe patterns in the natural world. (K-ESS3-2)		
Connections to Nature of Science		
Colombilia Terrestinations Has a Veriation fototical		
Scientific Investigations Use a Variety of Methods		
Scientists use different ways to study the world. (K-PS3-1)		
Science Knowledge is Based on Empirical Evidence		
<ul> <li>Scientists look for patterns and order when making observations</li> </ul>		
about the world. (K-ESS2-1)		
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before		
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April		
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before A	April 26, 2013.	
ELA/Literacy –		
Mathematics –		

7



# First Grade

The performance expectations in first grade help students formulate answers to questions such as: "What happens when materials vibrate? What happens when there is no light? What are some ways plants and animals meet their needs so that they can survive and grow? How are parents and their children similar and different? What objects are in the sky and how do they seem to move?" First grade performance expectations include PS4, LS1, LS3, and ESS1 Disciplinary Core Ideas from the NRC Framework. Students are expected to develop understanding of the relationship between sound and vibrating materials as well as between the availability of light and ability to see objects. The idea that light travels from place to place can be understood by students at this level through determining the effect of placing objects made with different materials in the path of a beam of light. Students are also expected to develop understanding of how plants and animals use their external parts to help them survive, grow, and meet their needs as well as how behaviors of parents and offspring help the offspring survive. The understanding is developed that young plants and animals are like, but not exactly the same as, their parents. Students are able to observe, describe, and predict some patterns of the movement of objects in the sky. The crosscutting concepts of patterns; cause and effect; structure and function; and influence of engineering, technology, and science on society and the natural world are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In the first grade performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate grade-appropriate proficiency in planning and carrying out investigations, analyzing and interpreting data, constructing explanations and designing solutions, and obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information. Students are expected to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

### 1.Waves: Light and Sound

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- 1-PS4-1. Plan and conduct investigations to provide evidence that vibrating materials can make sound and that sound can make materials vibrate. [Clarification Statement: Examples of vibrating materials that make sound could include tuning forks and plucking a stretched string. Examples of how sound can make matter vibrate could include holding a piece of paper near a speaker making sound and holding an object near a vibrating tuning fork.]
- **1-PS4-2.** Make observations to construct an evidence-based account that objects can be seen only when illuminated. [Clarification Statement: Examples of observations could include those made in a completely dark room, a pinhole box, and a video of a cave explorer with a flashlight. Illumination could be from an external light source or by an object giving off its own light.]
- 1-PS4-3. Plan and conduct an investigation to determine the effect of placing objects made with different materials in the path of a beam of light. [Clarification Statement: Examples of materials could include those that are transparent (such as clear plastic), translucent (such as wax paper), opaque (such as cardboard), and reflective (such as a mirror).] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include the speed of light.]

1-PS4-4. Use tools and materials to design and build a device that uses light or sound to solve the problem of

**communicating over a distance.\*** [Clarification Statement: Examples of devices could include a light source to send signals, paper cup and string "telephones," and a pattern of drum beats.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include technological details for how communication devices work.] The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document *A Framework for K-12 Science Education*:

The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Planework for R-12 Science Education:		
Science and Engineering Practices Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Planning and carrying out investigations to answer questions or test solutions to problems in K–2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to simple investigations, based on fair tests, which provide data to support explanations or design solutions. Plan and conduct investigations collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence to answer a question. (1-PS4-1),(1-PS4-3) Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Constructing explanations and Designing Solutions Constructing explanations and designing solutions on rior experiences and ideas in constructing evidence-based accounts of natural phenomena and designing solutions. Make observations (firsthand or from media) to construct an evidence-based account for natural phenomena (1-PS4-2) Use tools and materials provided to design a device that solves a specific problem. (1-PS4-4) Connections to Nature of Science Scientific Investigations Use a Variety of Methods	<ul> <li>Disciplinary Core Ideas</li> <li>PS4.5: Wave Properties</li> <li>Sound can make matter vibrate, and vibrating matter can make sound. (1-PS4-1)</li> <li>PS4.B: Electromagnetic Radiation         <ul> <li>Objects can be seen only when light is available to illuminate them. Some objects give off their own light. (1-PS4-2)</li> <li>Some materials allow light to pass through them, others allow only some light through and others block all the light and create a dark shadow on any surface beyond them, where the light cannot reach. Mirrors can be used to redirect a light beam. (Boundary: The idea that light travels from place to place is developed through experiences with light sources, mirrors, and shadows, but no attempt is made to discuss the speed of light.) (1-PS4-3)</li> </ul> </li> <li>PS4.C: Information Technologies and Instrumentation         <ul> <li>People also use a variety of devices to communicate (send and receive information) over long distances. (1-PS4-4)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Crosscutting Concepts Cause and Effect Simple tests can be designed to gather evidence to support or refute student ideas about causes. (1-PS4-1),(1-PS4-2),(1-PS4-3) Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science Influence of Engineering, Technology, and Science, on Society and the Natural World People depend on various technologies in their lives; human life would be very different without technology. (1-PS4-4)
<ul> <li>Science investigations begin with a question. (1-PS4-1)</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Science uses different ways to study the world. (1-PS4-1)</li> </ul>		
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
ELA/Literacy –		

Mathematics –

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

# 1.Structure, Function, and Information Processing

1.Structure, Function, and Information Processing		
Students who demonstrate understanding can:		
5	on to a human problem by mimicking how plants ar	nd/or animals use their external
	v, and meet their needs.* [Clarification Statement: Examples of	
mimicking plant or animal solutions could inclu	de designing clothing or equipment to protect bicyclists by mimicking turtle	e shells, acorn shells, and animal scales:
stabilizing structures by mimicking animal tails	and roots on plants; keeping out intruders by mimicking thorns on branch	es and animal guills; and, detecting intruders
by mimicking eyes and ears.]		
1-LS1-2. Read texts and use media to de	termine patterns in behavior of parents and offsprin	ng that help offspring survive.
	of behaviors could include the signals that offspring make (such as crying	
responses of the parents (such as feeding, cor		
1-LS3-1. Make observations to construct	an evidence-based account that young plants and a	animals are like, but not exactly
like, their parents. [Clarification State	ement: Examples of patterns could include features plants or animals share	e. Examples of observations could include
	ne shape but can differ in size; and, a particular breed of dog looks like its	
	include inheritance or animals that undergo metamorphosis or hybrids.]	
The performance expectations above were de	eveloped using the following elements from the NRC document A Framewo	ork for K-12 Science Education.
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions	LS1.A: Structure and Function	Patterns
Constructing explanations and designing solutions in K–2	<ul> <li>All organisms have external parts. Different animals use their body</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Patterns in the natural world can be</li> </ul>
builds on prior experiences and progresses to the use of	parts in different ways to see, hear, grasp objects, protect	observed, used to describe phenomena,
evidence and ideas in constructing evidence-based accounts of natural phenomena and designing solutions.	themselves, move from place to place, and seek, find, and take in food, water and air. Plants also have different parts (roots, stems,	and used as evidence. (1-LS1-2),(1-LS3- 1)
<ul> <li>Make observations (firsthand or from media) to</li> </ul>	leaves, flowers, fruits) that help them survive and grow. (1-LS1-1)	Structure and Function
construct an evidence-based account for natural	LS1.B: Growth and Development of Organisms	<ul> <li>The shape and stability of structures of</li> </ul>
phenomena. (1-LS3-1)	<ul> <li>Adult plants and animals can have young. In many kinds of</li> </ul>	natural and designed objects are related
<ul> <li>Use materials to design a device that solves a specific</li> </ul>	animals, parents and the offspring themselves engage in	to their function(s). (1-LS1-1)
problem or a solution to a specific problem. (1-LS1-1)	behaviors that help the offspring to survive. (1-LS1-2)	
Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating	LS1.D: Information Processing	
Information	<ul> <li>Animals have body parts that capture and convey different kinds</li> </ul>	Connections to Engineering, Technology,
Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in K– 2 builds on prior experiences and uses observations and	of information needed for growth and survival. Animals respond to these inputs with behaviors that help them survive. Plants also	and Applications of Science
texts to communicate new information.	respond to some external inputs. (1-LS1-1)	Influence of Engineering, Technology,
<ul> <li>Read grade-appropriate texts and use media to obtain</li> </ul>	LS3.A: Inheritance of Traits	and Science on Society and the Natural
scientific information to determine patterns in the	<ul> <li>Young animals are very much, but not exactly, like their parents.</li> </ul>	World
natural world. (1-LS1-2)	Plants also are very much, but not exactly, like their parents. (1-	<ul> <li>Every human-made product is designed</li> </ul>
	LS3-1)	by applying some knowledge of the
	LS3.B: Variation of Traits	natural world and is built by using natural
Connections to Nature of Science	<ul> <li>Individuals of the same kind of plant or animal are recognizable as</li> </ul>	materials. (1-LS1-1)
	similar but can also vary in many ways. (1-LS3-1)	
Scientific Knowledge is Based on Empirical Evidence <ul> <li>Scientists look for patterns and order when making</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Sciencists look for patterns and order when making observations about the world. (1-LS1-2)</li> </ul>		
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available	on or before April 26, 2013	
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or		
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available of		
ELA/Literacy –	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Mathematics –		

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea. NGSS Release

# 1.Space Systems: Patterns and Cycles

1.Space Systems: Patterns and Cycles		
Students who demonstrate understanding can:		
1-ESS1-1. Use observations of the sun, moon, and stars to describe patterns that can be predicted. [Clarification Statement: Examples of		
	r to rise in one part of the sky, move across the sky, and set; a	
not during the day.] [Assessment Boundary: Assess	ment of star patterns is limited to stars being seen at night and	not during the day.]
1-ESS1-2. Make observations at different time	s of year to relate the amount of daylight t	o the time of year. [Clarification Statement:
	of daylight in the winter to the amount in the spring or fall.] [As	ssessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to
relative amounts of daylight, not quantifying the hou		
The performance expectations above were develope	d using the following elements from the NRC document A Fran	nework for K-12 Science Education:
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	ESS1.A: The Universe and its Stars	Patterns
Planning and carrying out investigations to answer questions or	<ul> <li>Patterns of the motion of the sun, moon, and stars in</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Patterns in the natural world can be</li> </ul>
test solutions to problems in K–2 builds on prior experiences and	the sky can be observed, described, and predicted. (1-	observed, used to describe phenomena, and
progresses to simple investigations, based on fair tests, which	ESS1-1)	used as evidence. (1-ESS1-1),(1-ESS1-2)
provide data to support explanations or design solutions.	ESS1.B: Earth and the Solar System	
<ul> <li>Make observations (firsthand or from media) to collect data that can be used to make comparisons. (1-ESS1-2)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Seasonal patterns of sunrise and sunset can be observed, described, and predicted. (1-ESS1-2)</li> </ul>	Connections to Nature of Science
Analyzing and Interpreting Data	observed, described, and predicted. (1-L351-2)	connections to Mature of Science
Analyzing data in K–2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to		Scientific Knowledge Assumes an Order and
collecting, recording, and sharing observations.		Consistency in Natural Systems
<ul> <li>Use observations (firsthand or from media) to describe patterns</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Science assumes natural events happen today</li> </ul>
in the natural world in order to answer scientific questions. (1-		as they happened in the past. (1-ESS1-1)
ESS1-1)		<ul> <li>Many events are repeated. (1-ESS1-1)</li> </ul>
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
ELA/Literacy – Mathematics –		



# Second Grade

The performance expectations in second grade help students formulate answers to questions such as: "How does land change and what are some things that cause it to change? What are the different kinds of land and bodies of water? How are materials similar and different from one another, and how do the properties of the materials relate to their use? What do plants need to grow? How many types of living things live in a place?" Second grade performance expectations include PS1, LS2, LS4, ESS1, ESS2, and ETS1 Disciplinary Core Ideas from the NRC Framework. Students are expected to develop an understanding of what plants need to grow and how plants depend on animals for seed dispersal and pollination. Students are also expected to compare the diversity of life in different habitats. An understanding of observable properties of materials is developed by students at this level through analysis and classification of different materials. Students are able to apply their understanding of the idea that wind and water can change the shape of the land to compare design solutions to slow or prevent such change. Students are able to use information and models to identify and represent the shapes and kinds of land and bodies of water in an area and where water is found on Earth. The crosscutting concepts of patterns; cause and effect; energy and matter; structure and function; stability and change; and influence of engineering, technology, and science on society and the natural world are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In the second grade performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate gradeappropriate proficiency in developing and using models, planning and carrying out investigations, analyzing and interpreting data, constructing explanations and designing solutions, engaging in argument from evidence, and obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information. Students are expected to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

### 2.Structure and Properties of Matter

2.Structure and Properties of Matter Students who demonstrate understanding can: 2-PS1-1. Plan and conduct an investigation to describe and classify different kinds of materials by their observable properties. [Clarification Statement: Observations could include color, texture, hardness, and flexibility. Patterns could include the similar properties that different materials share.] 2-PS1-2. Analyze data obtained from testing different materials to determine which materials have the properties that are best suited for an intended purpose.\* [Clarification Statement: Examples of properties could include, strength, flexibility, hardness, texture, and absorbency.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment of quantitative measurements is limited to length.] 2-PS1-3. Make observations to construct an evidence-based account of how an object made of a small set of pieces can be disassembled and made into a new object. [Clarification Statement: Examples of pieces could include blocks, building bricks, or other assorted small objects.] 2-PS1-4. Construct an argument with evidence that some changes caused by heating or cooling can be reversed and some cannot. [Clarification Statement: Examples of reversible changes could include materials such as water and butter at different temperatures. Examples of irreversible changes could include cooking an egg, freezing a plant leaf, and heating paper.] The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education: **Science and Engineering Practices Disciplinary Core Ideas Crosscutting Concepts** Planning and Carrying Out Investigations PS1.A: Structure and Properties of Matter Patterns Planning and carrying out investigations to answer questions or Different kinds of matter exist and many of them can be Patterns in the natural and human test solutions to problems in K-2 builds on prior experiences and either solid or liquid, depending on temperature. Matter designed world can be observed. (2-PS1-1) progresses to simple investigations, based on fair tests, which can be described and classified by its observable **Cause and Effect** properties. (2-PS1-1) provide data to support explanations or design solutions. Events have causes that generate Plan and conduct an investigation collaboratively to produce Different properties are suited to different purposes. (2observable patterns. (2-PS1-4) PS1-2),(2-PS1-3) Simple tests can be designed to gather data to serve as the basis for evidence to answer a question. (2-PS1-1) A great variety of objects can be built up from a small set evidence to support or refute student ideas Analyzing and Interpreting Data of pieces. (2-PS1-3) about causes. (2-PS1-2) Analyzing data in K-2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to **PS1.B:** Chemical Reactions **Energy and Matter** collecting, recording, and sharing observations. Heating or cooling a substance may cause changes that Objects may break into smaller pieces and Analyze data from tests of an object or tool to determine if it be put together into larger pieces, or can be observed. Sometimes these changes are works as intended. (2-PS1-2) reversible, and sometimes they are not. (2-PS1-4) change shapes. (2-PS1-3) **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions** Constructing explanations and designing solutions in K-2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to the use of evidence and ideas in constructing evidence-based accounts of natural phenomena and Connections to Engineering, Technology, designing solutions. and Applications of Science Make observations (firsthand or from media) to construct an evidence-based account for natural phenomena. (2-PS1-3) Influence of Engineering, Technology, **Engaging in Argument from Evidence** and Science, on Society and the Natural Engaging in argument from evidence in K-2 builds on prior World Every human-made product is designed by experiences and progresses to comparing ideas and representations about the natural and designed world(s). applying some knowledge of the natural Construct an argument with evidence to support a claim. (2world and is built by using natural materials. (2-PS1-2) PS1-4) **Connections to Nature of Science** Science Models, Laws, Mechanisms, and Theories Explain Natural Phenomena Science searches for cause and effect relationships to explain natural events. (2-PS1-4) Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013 Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. ELA/Literacv -Mathematics -

# **2.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems**

2.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems			
Students who demonstrate understanding can:			
2-LS2-1. Plan and conduct an investigation to	o determine if plants need sunlight and water to g	row. [Assessment Boundary: Assessment	
is limited to testing one variable at a time.]		- ,	
2-LS2-2. Develop a simple model that mimics	s the function of an animal in dispersing seeds or p	ollinating plants.*	
2-LS4-1. Make observations of plants and an	imals to compare the diversity of life in different h	abitats. [Clarification Statement:	
	of a variety of different habitats.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment do	bes not include specific animal and plant	
names in specific habitats.]			
The performance expectations above were develo	pped using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework	for K-12 Science Education:	
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts	
Developing and Using Models	LS2.A: Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems	Cause and Effect	
Modeling in K–2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to	<ul> <li>Plants depend on water and light to grow. (2-LS2-1)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Events have causes that generate</li> </ul>	
include using and developing models (i.e., diagram, drawing,	<ul> <li>Plants depend on animals for pollination or to move their seeds</li> </ul>	observable patterns. (2-LS2-1)	
physical replica, diorama, dramatization, or storyboard) that	around. (2-LS2-2)	Structure and Function	
<ul><li>represent concrete events or design solutions.</li><li>Develop a simple model based on evidence to represent a</li></ul>	<ul> <li>LS4.D: Biodiversity and Humans</li> <li>There are many different kinds of living things in any area, and</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The shape and stability of structures of natural and designed objects are</li> </ul>	
proposed object or tool. (2-LS2-2)	they exist in different places on land and in water. (2-LS4-1)	related to their function(s). (2-LS2-2)	
Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions		
Planning and carrying out investigations to answer questions or	<ul> <li>Designs can be conveyed through sketches, drawings, or</li> </ul>		
test solutions to problems in K–2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to simple investigations, based on fair tests, which	physical models. These representations are useful in communicating ideas for a problem's solutions to other people.		
provide data to support explanations or design solutions.	(secondary to 2-LS2-2)		
<ul> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation collaboratively to produce</li> </ul>			
data to serve as the basis for evidence to answer a			
question. (2-LS2-1)			
Make observations (firsthand or from media) to collect data     which can be used to make comparisons. (2-LS4-1)			
which can be used to make compansons. (2-L3+-1)			
Connections to Nature of Science			
Scientific Knowledge is Based on Empirical Evidence	Scientific Knowledge is Based on Empirical Evidence		
Scientists look for patterns and order when making			
observations about the world. (2-LS4-1)			
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on o ELA/Literacy –	r before April 26, 2013.		
ELA/LITERACY –			

Mathematics –

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea. NGSS Release

14

# 2.Earth's Systems: Processes that Shape the Earth

2 Farth/s Customer, Dreases that Charge the Farth		
2.Earth's Systems: Processes that Shape the Earth		
Students who demonstrate understanding can:		
2-ESS1-1. Make observations from media te	o construct an evidence-based account that I	Earth events can occur quickly or
	f events and timescales could include volcanic explosions and ear	
	lary: Assessment does not include quantitative measurements of	
2-ESS2-1. Compare multiple solutions design	ned to slow or prevent wind or water from c	hanging the shape of the land.*
	could include different designs of dikes and windbreaks to hold ba	ick wind and water, and different designs for using
shrubs, grass, and trees to hold back the land.]		
	e shapes and kinds of land and bodies of wat	er in an area. [Assessment Boundary:
Assessment does not include quantitative scalin		
	here water is found on Earth and that it can b	
The performance expectations above were develo	pped using the following elements from the NRC document A Fran	mework for K-12 Science Education.
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
-		
Developing and Using Models	ESS1.C: The History of Planet Earth	Patterns
Modeling in K-2 builds on prior experiences and progresses to	<ul> <li>Some events happen very quickly; others occur very clouds over a time provided much langer than one corr</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Patterns in the natural world can be</li> </ul>
include using and developing models (i.e., diagram, drawing, physical replica, diorama, dramatization, or storyboard) that	slowly, over a time period much longer than one can observe. (2-ESS1-1)	observed. (2-ESS2-2),(2-ESS2-3) Stability and Change
represent concrete events or design solutions.	ESS2.A: Earth Materials and Systems	<ul> <li>Things may change slowly or rapidly. (2-</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Develop a model to represent patterns in the natural world.</li> </ul>	• Wind and water can change the shape of the land. (2-	ESS1-1),(2-ESS2-1)
(2-ESS2-2)	ESS2-1)	
<b>Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions</b>	ESS2.B: Plate Tectonics and Large-Scale System	
Constructing explanations and designing solutions in K–2 builds	Interactions	Connections to Engineering, Technology,
on prior experiences and progresses to the use of evidence and	<ul> <li>Maps show where things are located. One can map the</li> </ul>	and Applications of Science
ideas in constructing evidence-based accounts of natural phenomena and designing solutions.	shapes and kinds of land and water in any area. (2-ESS2- 2)	Influence of Engineering, Technology, and
<ul> <li>Make observations (firsthand or from media) to construct an</li> </ul>	ESS2.C: The Roles of Water in Earth's Surface	Science on Society and the Natural World
evidence-based account for natural phenomena. (2-ESS1-1)	Processes	<ul> <li>Developing and using technology has impacts</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Compare multiple solutions to a problem. (2-ESS2-1)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Water is found in the ocean, rivers, lakes, and ponds.</li> </ul>	on the natural world. (2-ESS2-1)
Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information	Water exists as solid ice and in liquid form. (2-ESS2-3)	
Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in K–2	ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution	
builds on prior experiences and uses observations and texts to	<ul> <li>Because there is always more than one possible solution</li> </ul>	Connections to Nature of Science
<ul> <li>communicate new information.</li> <li>Obtain information using various texts, text features (e.g.,</li> </ul>	to a problem, it is useful to compare and test designs. (secondary to 2-ESS2-1)	Science Addresses Ouestions About the
<ul> <li>Obtain mornation using validus texts, text reactives (e.g., headings, tables of contents, glossaries, electronic menus,</li> </ul>	(Secondary to 2=L332=1)	Natural and Material World
icons), and other media that will be useful in answering a		<ul> <li>Scientists study the natural and material</li> </ul>
scientific question. (2-ESS2-3)		world. (2-ESS2-1)
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or bet		
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on of	r before April 26, 2013.	
ELA/Literacy –		
Mathematics –		

### **K-2.Engineering Design**

**K-2.Engineering Design** Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- K-2-ETS1-1. Ask questions, make observations, and gather information about a situation people want to change to define a simple problem that can be solved through the development of a new or improved object or tool.
- K-2-ETS1-2. Develop a simple sketch, drawing, or physical model to illustrate how the shape of an object helps it function as needed to solve a given problem.

# K-2-ETS1-3. Analyze data from tests of two objects designed to solve the same problem to compare the strengths and weaknesses of how each performs.

The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education:		
<ul> <li>Disciplinary Core Ideas</li> <li>ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering Problems         <ul> <li>A situation that people want to change or create can be approached as a problem to be solved through engineering. (K-2-ETS1-1)</li> <li>Asking questions, making observations, and gathering information are helpful in thinking about problems. (K-2-ETS1-1)</li> <li>Before beginning to design a solution, it is important to clearly understand the problem. (K-2-ETS1-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions         <ul> <li>Designs can be conveyed through sketches, drawings, or physical models. These representations are useful in communicating ideas for a problem's solutions to other people. (K-2-ETS1-2)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution         <ul> <li>Because there is always more than one possible solution to a problem, it is useful to compare and test designs. (K-2-ETS1-3)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Crosscutting Concepts Structure and Function • The shape and stability of structures of natural and designed objects are related to their function(s). (K-2- ETS1-2)	
n Problems include: lems include:   <b>Grade:</b> 2-LS2-2		
	Disciplinary Core Ideas           ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering Problems           • A situation that people want to change or create can be approached as a problem to be solved through engineering. (K-2-ETS1-1)           • Asking questions, making observations, and gathering information are helpful in thinking about problems. (K-2-ETS1-1)           • Before beginning to design a solution, it is important to clearly understand the problem. (K-2-ETS1-1) <b>ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions</b> • Designs can be conveyed through sketches, drawings, or physical models. These representations are useful in communicating ideas for a problem's solutions to other people. (K-2-ETS1-2) <b>ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution</b> • Because there is always more than one possible solution to a	



# Third Grade

The performance expectations in third grade help students formulate answers to questions such as: "What is typical weather in different parts of the world and during different times of the year? How can the impact of weather-related hazards be reduced? How do organisms vary in their traits? How are plants, animals, and environments of the past similar or different from current plants, animals, and environments? What happens to organisms when their environment changes? How do equal and unequal forces on an object affect the object? How can magnets be used?" Third grade performance expectations include PS2, LS1, LS2, LS3, LS4, ESS2, and ESS3 Disciplinary Core Ideas from the NRC Framework. Students are able to organize and use data to describe typical weather conditions expected during a particular season. By applying their understanding of weather-related hazards, students are able to make a claim about the merit of a design solution that reduces the impacts of such hazards. Students are expected to develop an understanding of the similarities and differences of organisms' life cycles. An understanding that organisms have different inherited traits, and that the environment can also affect the traits that an organism develops, is acquired by students at this level. In addition, students are able to construct an explanation using evidence for how the variations in characteristics among individuals of the same species may provide advantages in surviving, finding mates, and reproducing. Students are expected to develop an understanding of types of organisms that lived long ago and also about the nature of their environments. Third graders are expected to develop an understanding of the idea that when the environment changes some organisms survive and reproduce, some move to new locations, some move into the transformed environment, and some die. Students are able to determine the effects of balanced and unbalanced forces on the motion of an object and the cause and effect relationships of electric or magnetic interactions between two objects not in contact with each other. They are then able to apply their understanding of magnetic interactions to define a simple design problem that can be solved with magnets. The crosscutting concepts of patterns; cause and effect; scale, proportion, and quantity; systems and system models; interdependence of science, engineering, and technology; and influence of engineering, technology, and science on society and the natural world are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In the third grade performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate grade-appropriate proficiency in asking questions and defining problems; developing and using models, planning and carrying out investigations, analyzing and interpreting data, constructing explanations and designing solutions, engaging in argument from evidence, and obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information. Students are expected to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

### **3.**Forces and Interactions

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- 3-PS2-1. Plan and conduct an investigation to provide evidence of the effects of balanced and unbalanced forces on the motion of an object. [Clarification Statement: Examples could include an unbalanced force on one side of a ball can make it start moving; and, balanced forces pushing on a box from both sides will not produce any motion at all.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to one variable at a time: number, size, or direction of forces. Assessment does not include quantitative force size, only qualitative and relative. Assessment is limited to gravity being addressed as a force that pulls objects down.]
- 3-PS2-2. Make observations and/or measurements of an object's motion to provide evidence that a pattern can be used to predict future motion. [Clarification Statement: Examples of motion with a predictable pattern could include a child swinging in a swing, a ball rolling back and forth in a bowl, and two children on a see-saw.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include technical terms such as period and frequency.]
- 3-PS2-3. Ask questions to determine cause and effect relationships of electric or magnetic interactions between two objects not in contact with each other. [Clarification Statement: Examples of an electric force could include the force on hair from an electrically charged balloon and the electrical forces between a charged rod and pieces of paper; examples of a magnetic force could include the force between two permanent magnets, the force between an electromagnet and steel paperclips, and the force exerted by one magnet versus the force exerted by two magnets. Examples of cause and effect relationships could include how the distance between objects affects strength of the force and how the orientation of magnets affects the direction of the magnetic force.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to forces produced by objects that can be manipulated by students, and electrical interactions are limited to static electricity.]
- 3-PS2-4. Define a simple design problem that can be solved by applying scientific ideas about magnets.\* [Clarification Statement: Examples of problems could include constructing a latch to keep a door shut and c reating a device to keep two moving objects from touching each other. The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education:

### Science and Engineering Practices

### Asking Questions and Defining Problems

Asking questions and defining problems in grades 3-5 builds on grades K-2 experiences and progresses to specifying qualitative relationships.

- Ask questions that can be investigated based on patterns such as cause and effect relationships. (3-PS2-3)
- Define a simple problem that can be solved through the development of a new or improved object or tool. (3-PS2-4)

Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Planning and carrying out investigations to answer questions or test solutions to problems in 3-5 builds on K-2 experiences and progresses to include investigations that control variables and provide evidence to support explanations or design solutions.

- Plan and conduct an investigation collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, using fair tests in which variables are controlled and the number of trials considered. (3-PS2-1)
- Make observations and/or measurements to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence for an explanation of a phenomenon or test a design solution. (3-PS2-2)

### **Connections to Nature of Science**

### Science Knowledge is Based on Empirical Evidence Science findings are based on recognizing patterns. (3-PS2-2)

Scientific Investigations Use a Variety of Methods

Science investigations use a variety of methods, tools, and techniques. (3-PS2-1)

Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

Disciplinary Core Ideas

#### **PS2.A:** Forces and Motion

Each force acts on one particular object and has both strength and a direction. An object at rest typically has multiple forces acting on it, but they add to give zero net force on the object. Forces that do not sum to zero can cause changes in the object's speed or direction of motion. (Boundary: Qualitative and conceptual, but not quantitative addition of forces are used at this level.) (3-PS2-1)

 The patterns of an object's motion in various situations can be observed and measured; when that past motion exhibits a regular pattern, future motion can be predicted from it. (Boundary: Technical terms, such as magnitude, velocity, momentum, and vector quantity, are not introduced at this level, but the concept that some quantities need both size and direction to be described is developed.) (3-PS2-2)

#### **PS2.B:** Types of Interactions

- Objects in contact exert forces on each other. (3-PS2-1)
- Electric and magnetic forces between a pair of objects do not require that the objects be in contact. The sizes of the forces in each situation depend on the properties of the objects and their distances apart and, for forces between two magnets, on their orientation relative to each other. (3-PS2-3),(3-PS2-4)

### **Crosscutting Concepts**

## Patterns

Patterns of change can be used to make predictions. (3-PS2-2) Cause and Effect

- Cause and effect relationships are routinely identified. (3-PS2-1)
- Cause and effect relationships are routinely identified, tested, and used to explain change. (3-PS2-3)

### Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science

#### Interdependence of Science, Engineering, and Technology

Scientific discoveries about the natural world can often lead to new and improved technologies, which are developed through the engineering design process. (3-PS2-4)

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

FLA/Literacy -Mathematics -

### 3.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems

### 3.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- 3-LS2-1. Construct an argument that some animals form groups that help members survive.
- 3-LS4-1. Analyze and interpret data from fossils to provide evidence of the organisms and the environments in which they lived long ago. [Clarification Statement: Examples of data could include type, size, and distributions of fossil organisms. Examples of fossils and environments could include marine fossils found on dry land, tropical plant fossils found in Arctic areas, and fossils of extinct organisms.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include identification of specific fossils or present plants and animals. Assessment is limited to major fossil types and relative ages.]
- 3-LS4-3. Construct an argument with evidence that in a particular habitat some organisms can survive well, some survive less well, and some cannot survive at all. [Clarification Statement: Examples of evidence could include needs and characteristics of the organisms and habitats involved. The organisms and their habitat make up a system in which the parts depend on each other.]

3-LS4-4. Make a claim about the merit of a solution to a problem caused when the environment changes and the types of plants and animals that live there may change.\* [Clarification Statement: Examples of environmental changes could include changes in land characteristics, water distribution, temperature, food, and other organisms.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to a single environmental change. Assessment does not include the greenhouse effect or of characteristics and the types of the proference of the profession of the profesion of the profession of the profession o

#### The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education: Science and Engineering Practices **Disciplinary Core Ideas** Crosscutting Concepts Analyzing and Interpreting Data LS2.C: Ecosystem Dynamics, Functioning, and Resilience Cause and Effect When the environment changes in ways that affect a place's Cause and effect relationships are routinely Analyzing data in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and identified and used to explain change. (3-LS2progresses to introducing quantitative approaches to physical characteristics, temperature, or availability of collecting data and conducting multiple trials of qualitative resources, some organisms survive and reproduce, others 1),(3-LS4-3) observations. When possible and feasible, digital tools move to new locations, yet others move into the transformed Scale, Proportion, and Quantity should be used. environment, and some die. (secondary to 3-LS4-4) Observable phenomena exist from very short LS2.D: Social Interactions and Group Behavior Analyze and interpret data to make sense of to very long time periods. (3-LS4-1) phenomena using logical reasoning. (3-LS4-1) Being part of a group helps animals obtain food, defend Systems and System Models **Engaging in Argument from Evidence** themselves, and cope with changes. Groups may serve A system can be described in terms of its Engaging in argument from evidence in 3–5 builds on K–2 different functions and vary dramatically in size. (Note: Moved components and their interactions. (3-LS4-4) experiences and progresses to critiquing the scientific from K-2) (3-LS2-1) explanations or solutions proposed by peers by citing LS4.A: Evidence of Common Ancestry and Diversity Some kinds of plants and animals that once lived on Earth are relevant evidence about the natural and designed worlds. Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science Construct an argument with evidence, data, and/or a no longer found anywhere. (Note: Moved from K-2) (3-LS4-1) Fossils provide evidence about the types of organisms that model. (3-LS2-1) Construct an argument with evidence. (3-LS4-3) lived long ago and also about the nature of their environments. Interdependence of Science, Engineering, Make a claim about the merit of a solution to a problem (3-LS4-1) and Technology LS4.C: Adaptation by citing relevant evidence about how it meets the Knowledge of relevant scientific concepts and research findings is important in engineering. criteria and constraints of the problem. (3-LS4-4) For any particular environment, some kinds of organisms survive well, some survive less well, and some cannot survive (3-LS4-3) at all. (3-LS4-3) LS4.D: Biodiversity and Humans Populations live in a variety of habitats, and change in those **Connections to Nature of Science** habitats affects the organisms living there. (3-LS4-4) Scientific Knowledge Assumes an Order and Consistency in Natural Systems Science assumes consistent patterns in natural systems. (3-LS4-1) Science is a Human Endeavor Most scientists and engineers work in teams. (3-LS4-3) Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Common Core State Standards Connections; will be available on or before April 26, 2013. ELA/Literacy -Mathematics -

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea. NGSS Release

## 3.Inheritance and Variation of Traits: Life Cycles and Traits

### 3.Inheritance and Variation of Traits: Life Cycles and Traits

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- 3-LS1-1. Develop models to describe that organisms have unique and diverse life cycles but all have in common birth, growth, reproduction, and death. [Clarification Statement: Changes organisms go through during their life form a pattern.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment of plant life cycles is limited to those of flowering plants. Assessment does not include details of human reproduction.] 3-LS3-1. Analyze and interpret data to provide evidence that plants and animals have traits inherited from parents and that
- variation of these traits exists in a group of similar organisms. [Clarification Statement: Patterns are the similarities and differences in traits shared between offspring and their parents, or among siblings. Emphasis is on organisms other than humans.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include genetic mechanisms of inheritance and prediction of traits. Assessment is limited to non-human examples.]
- 3-LS3-2. Use evidence to support the explanation that traits can be influenced by the environment. [Clarification Statement: Examples of the environment affecting a trait could include normally tall plants grown with insufficient water are stunted; and, a pet dog that is given too much food and little exercise may become overweight.]
- 3-LS4-2. Use evidence to construct an explanation for how the variations in characteristics among individuals of the same species may provide advantages in surviving, finding mates, and reproducing. [Clarification Statement: Examples of cause and effect relationships could be plants that have larger thorns than other plants may be less likely to be eaten by predators; and, animals that have better camouflage coloration than other animals may be more likely to survive and therefore more likely to leave offspring.]

The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education: Science and Engineering Practices

### **Disciplinary Core Ideas**

### **Developing and Using Models**

Modeling in 3-5 builds on K-2 experiences and progresses to building and revising simple models and using models to represent events and design solutions.

Develop models to describe phenomena. (3-LS1-1) Analyzing and Interpreting Data

Analyzing data in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to introducing quantitative approaches to collecting data and conducting multiple trials of qualitative observations.

When possible and feasible, digital tools should be used. Analyze and interpret data to make sense of phenomena using logical reasoning. (3-LS3-1)

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 3–5 builds on K-2 experiences and progresses to the use of evidence in constructing explanations that specify variables that describe and predict phenomena and in designing multiple solutions to design problems.

- Use evidence (e.g., observations, patterns) to support an explanation. (3-LS3-2)
- Use evidence (e.g., observations, patterns) to construct an explanation. (3-LS4-2)

Connections to Nature of Science

### Scientific Knowledge is Based on Empirical Evidence

 Science findings are based on recognizing patterns. (3-LS1-1) Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013

Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. ELA/Literacy -

#### LS1.B: Growth and Development of Organisms Reproduction is essential to the continued existence of every kind of organism. Plants and animals have unique and diverse

- life cycles. (3-LS1-1) LS3.A: Inheritance of Traits
- Many characteristics of organisms are inherited from their parents. (3-LS3-1)
- Other characteristics result from individuals' interactions with the environment, which can range from diet to learning. Many characteristics involve both inheritance and environment. (3-LS3-2)

### LS3.B: Variation of Traits

- Different organisms vary in how they look and function because they have different inherited information. (3-LS3-1)
- The environment also affects the traits that an organism

#### develops. (3-LS3-2) LS4.B: Natural Selection

Sometimes the differences in characteristics between individuals of the same species provide advantages in surviving, finding mates, and reproducing. (3-LS4-2)

Mathematics -

**Crosscutting Concepts** 

Similarities and differences in patterns

phenomena, (3-LS3-1)

predictions. (3-LS1-1)

**Cause and Effect** 

can be used to sort and classify natural

Patterns of change can be used to make

routinely identified and used to explain

Cause and effect relationships are

change. (3-LS3-2),(3-LS4-2)

Patterns

### **3.Weather and Climate**

2 Weather and Climate		
<ul> <li>3.Weather and Climate</li> <li>Students who demonstrate understanding can:</li> <li>3-ESS2-1. Represent data in tables and graphical displays to describe typical weather conditions expected during a particular season. [Clarification Statement: Examples of data could include average temperature, precipitation, and wind direction.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment of graphical displays is limited to pictographs and bar graphs. Assessment does not include climate change.]</li> <li>3-ESS2-2. Obtain and combine information to describe climates in different regions of the world.</li> <li>3-ESS3-1. Make a claim about the merit of a design solution that reduces the impacts of a weather-related hazard.* [Clarification Statement: Examples of design solutions to weather-related hazards could include barriers to prevent flooding, wind resistant roofs, and lighting rods.]</li> </ul>		
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
<ul> <li>Analyzing and Interpreting Data         <ul> <li>Analyzing data in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to introducing quantitative approaches to collecting data and conducting multiple trials of qualitative observations. When possible and feasible, digital tools should be used.</li> <li>Represent data in tables and various graphical displays (bar graphs, pictographs and/or pie charts) to reveal patterns that indicate relationships. (3-ESS2-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Engaging in Argument from Evidence         <ul> <li>Engaging in Argument from Evidence</li> <li>Engaging in argument from evidence in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to critiquing the scientific explanations or solutions proposed by peers by citing relevant evidence about the natural and designed world(s).</li> <li>Make a claim about the merit of a solution to a problem by citing relevant evidence about the not relevant evidence (3-ESS3-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information</li> <li>Obtain ad accuracy of ideas and methods.</li> <li>Obtain and combine information from books and other reliable media to explain phenomena. (3-ESS2-2)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>ESS2.D: Weather and Climate</li> <li>Scientists record patterns of the weather across different times and areas so that they can make predictions about what kind of weather might happen next. (3-ESS2-1)</li> <li>Climate describes a range of an area's typical weather conditions and the extent to which those conditions vary over years. (3-ESS2-2)</li> <li>ESS3.B: Natural Hazards</li> <li>A variety of natural hazards result from natural processes. Humans cannot eliminate natural hazards but can take steps to reduce their impacts. (3-ESS3-1) (<i>Note: This Disciplinary Core Idea is also addressed by 4-ESS3-2.</i>)</li> </ul>	Patterns         Patterns of change can be used to make predictions. (3-ESS2-1),(3-ESS2-2)         Cause and Effect         Cause and effect relationships are routinely identified, tested, and used to explain change. (3-ESS3-1)         Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science         Influence of Engineering, Technology, and Science on Society and the Natural World         Engineers improve existing technologies or develop new ones to increase their benefits (e.g., better artificial limbs), decrease known risks (e.g., seatbelts in cars), and meet societal demands (e.g., cell phones). (3-ESS3-1)         Connections to Nature of Science         Science is a Human Endeavor         Science affects everyday life. (3-ESS3-1)
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or L Common Core State Standards Connections; will be available on		
ELA/Literacy –	טו טבוטוב אטווו 20, 2013.	

Mathematics -



# Fourth Grade

The performance expectations in fourth grade help students formulate answers to questions such as: "What are waves and what are some things they can do? How can water, ice, wind and vegetation change the land? What patterns of Earth's features can be determined with the use of maps? How do internal and external structures support the survival, growth, behavior, and reproduction of plants and animals? What is energy and how is it related to motion? How is energy transferred? How can energy be used to solve a problem?" Fourth grade performance expectations include PS3, PS4, LS1, ESS1, ESS2, ESS3, and ETS1 Disciplinary Core Ideas from the NRC Framework. Students are able to use a model of waves to describe patterns of waves in terms of amplitude and wavelength, and that waves can cause objects to move. Students are expected to develop understanding of the effects of weathering or the rate of erosion by water, ice, wind, or vegetation. They apply their knowledge of natural Earth processes to generate and compare multiple solutions to reduce the impacts of such processes on humans. In order to describe patterns of Earth's features, students analyze and interpret data from maps. Fourth graders are expected to develop an understanding that plants and animals have internal and external structures that function to support survival, growth, behavior, and reproduction. By developing a model, they describe that an object can be seen when light reflected from its surface enters the eye. Students are able to use evidence to construct an explanation of the relationship between the speed of an object and the energy of that object. Students are expected to develop an understanding that energy can be transferred from place to place by sound, light, heat, and electric currents or from object to object through collisions. They apply their understanding of energy to design, test, and refine a device that converts energy from one form to another. The crosscutting concepts of patterns; cause and effect; energy and matter; systems and system models; interdependence of science, engineering, and technology; and influence of engineering, technology, and science on society and the natural world are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In the fourth grade performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate grade-appropriate proficiency in asking questions, developing and using models, planning and carrying out investigations, analyzing and interpreting data, constructing explanations and designing solutions, engaging in argument from evidence, and obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information. Students are expected to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

# 4.Energy

		4.Ellergy	
4.Energy			
Students wh	o demonstrate understanding can:		
4-PS3-1.	Use evidence to construct an explanation relating the speed of an object to the energy of that object. [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include quantitative measures of changes in the speed of an object or on any precise or quantitative definition of energy.]		
4-PS3-2.	Make observations to provide	evidence that energy can be transferred from place to	place by sound, light, heat, and
		indary: Assessment does not include quantitative measurements of energy.]	
4-PS3-3.			biects collide. [Clarification Statement:
	Ask questions and predict outcomes about the changes in energy that occur when objects collide. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the change in the energy due to the change in speed, not on the forces, as objects interact.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include quantitative measurements of energy.]		
4-PS3-4.	Apply scientific ideas to design, test, and refine a device that converts energy from one form to another.* [Clarification		
		ude electric circuits that convert electrical energy into motion energy of a vehicl	
		onstraints could include the materials, cost, or time to design the device.] [Asse	essment Boundary: Devices should be limited
		tric energy or use stored energy to cause motion or produce light or sound.]	
4-ESS3-1.		ion to describe that energy and fuels are derived from	
		ication Statement: Examples of renewable energy resources could include wind	
		fuels and fissile materials. Examples of environmental effects could include loss	of habitat due to dams, loss of habitat due to
	surface mining, and air pollution from burni	ng of fossil fuels.	
Science	and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
	ons and Defining Problems s and defining problems in grades 3–5	<ul> <li>PS3.A: Definitions of Energy</li> <li>The faster a given object is moving, the more energy it possesses. (4-</li> </ul>	Cause and Effect Cause and effect relationships are
	K-2 experiences and progresses to	PS3-1)	routinely identified and used to explain
	ative relationships.	<ul> <li>Energy can be moved from place to place by moving objects or</li> </ul>	change. (4-ESS3-1)
	ns that can be investigated and predict outcomes based on patterns such as cause	through sound, light, or electric currents. (4-PS3-2),(4-PS3-3)	<ul> <li>Energy and Matter</li> <li>Energy can be transferred in various</li> </ul>
	elationships. (4-PS3-3)	<ul> <li>PS3.B: Conservation of Energy and Energy Transfer</li> <li>Energy is present whenever there are moving objects, sound, light, or</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Energy can be transferred in various ways and between objects. (4-PS3-1), (4-</li> </ul>
	Carrying Out Investigations	heat. When objects collide, energy can be transferred from one object	PS3-2),(4-PS3-3),(4-PS3-4)
Planning and ca	rrying out investigations to answer	to another, thereby changing their motion. In such collisions, some	
	t solutions to problems in 3–5 builds on K–	energy is typically also transferred to the surrounding air; as a result,	
2 experiences and progresses to include investigations that		the air gets heated and sound is produced. (4-PS3-2),(4-PS3-3) Light also transfers energy from place to place. (4-PS3-2)	Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science
control variables and provide evidence to support explanations or design solutions.		<ul> <li>Energy can also be transferred from place to place by electric currents,</li> </ul>	and Applications of Science
	vations to produce data to serve as the	which can then be used locally to produce motion, sound, heat, or	Interdependence of Science,
	dence for an explanation of a	light. The currents may have been produced to begin with by	Engineering, and Technology
	n or test a design solution. (4-PS3-2)	transforming the energy of motion into electrical energy. (4-PS3-2),(4-	<ul> <li>Knowledge of relevant scientific concepts</li> </ul>
	Explanations and Designing Solutions obtained by the second secon	PS3-4) PS3-C: Relationship Between Energy and Forces	and research findings is important in engineering. (4-ESS3-1)
	periences and progresses to the use of	<ul> <li>When objects collide, the contact forces transfer energy so as to</li> </ul>	Influence of Science, Engineering and
	structing explanations that specify	change the objects' motions. (4-PS3-3)	Technology on Society and the Natural
variables that describe and predict phenomena and in		PS3.D: Energy in Chemical Processes and Everyday Life	World
designing multiple solutions to design problems.		<ul> <li>The expression "produce energy" typically refers to the conversion of stand energy into a desired form for practical use (4.052.4)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Engineers improve existing technologies</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Use evidence (e.g., measurements, observations, patterns) to construct an explanation. (4-PS3-1)</li> </ul>		stored energy into a desired form for practical use. (4-PS3-4) ESS3.A: Natural Resources	or develop new ones. (4-PS3-4) • Over time, people's needs and wants
<ul> <li>Apply scientific ideas to solve design problems. (4-</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Energy and fuels that humans use are derived from natural sources,</li> </ul>	change, as do their demands for new and
PS3-4)		and their use affects the environment in multiple ways. Some	improved technologies. (4-ESS3-1)
	aluating, and Communicating	resources are renewable over time, and others are not. (4-ESS3-1)	
Information	ation and communication information in	ETS1.A: Defining Engineering Problems	
	ating, and communicating information in -2 experiences and progresses to evaluate	<ul> <li>Possible solutions to a problem are limited by available materials and resources (constraints). The success of a designed solution is</li> </ul>	Connections to Nature of Science
	ccuracy of ideas and methods.	determined by considering the desired features of a solution (criteria).	Science is a Human Endeavor
<ul> <li>Obtain and</li> </ul>	combine information from books and other	Different proposals for solutions can be compared on the basis of how	<ul> <li>Most scientists and engineers work in</li> </ul>
reliable med	lia to explain phenomena. (4-ESS3-1)	well each one meets the specified criteria for success or how well each	teams. (4-PS3-4)
Constitution		takes the constraints into account. <i>(secondary to 4-PS3-4)</i>	<ul> <li>Science affects everyday life. (4-PS3-4)</li> </ul>
	other DCIs in this grade-level: will be availab DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on		
	State Standards Connections: will be available on		
ELA/Literacy –			
Mathamatian			

Mathematics -

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

### 4.Waves: Waves and Information

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

4-PS4-1. Develop a model of waves to describe patterns in terms of amplitude and wavelength and that waves can cause objects to move. [Clarification Statement: Examples of models could include diagrams, analogies, and physical models using wire to illustrate wavelength and amplitude of waves.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include interference effects, electromagnetic waves, non-periodic waves, or quantitative models of amplitude and wavelength.]
 4-PS4-3. Generate and compare multiple solutions that use patterns to transfer information.\* [Clarification Statement: Examples of solutions could include drums sending coded information through sound waves, using a grid of 1's and 0's representing black and white to send information about a picture, and using Morse code to send text.]

#### **Science and Engineering Practices**

### **Developing and Using Models**

Modeling in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to building and revising simple models and using models to represent events and design solutions.

 Develop a model using an analogy, example, or abstract representation to describe a scientific principle. (4-PS4-1)

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to the use of evidence in constructing explanations that specify variables that describe and predict phenomena and in designing multiple solutions to design problems.

 Generate and compare multiple solutions to a problem based on how well they meet the criteria and constraints of the design solution. (4-PS4-3)

### Connections to Nature of Science

### Scientific Knowledge is Based on Empirical Evidence

 Science findings are based on recognizing patterns. (4-PS4-1)

Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

ELA/Literacy – Mathematics –

### **Disciplinary Core Ideas**

#### PS4.A: Wave Properties

- Waves, which are regular patterns of motion, can be made in water by disturbing the surface. When waves move across the surface of deep water, the water goes up and down in place; it does not move in the direction of the wave except when the water meets the beach. (Note: This grade band endpoint was moved from K-2). (4-PS4-1)
- Waves of the same type can differ in amplitude (height of the wave) and wavelength (spacing between wave peaks). (4-PS4-1)

#### **PS4.C:** Information Technologies and Instrumentation

 Digitized information transmitted over long distances without significant degradation. High-tech devices, such as computers or cell phones, can receive and decode information—convert it from digitized form to voice—and vice versa. (4-PS4-3)

#### ETS1.C: Optimizing The Design Solution

• Different solutions need to be tested in order to determine which of them best solves the problem, given the criteria and the constraints. *(secondary to 4-PS4-3)* 

#### **Crosscutting Concepts**

### Patterns

- Similarities and differences in patterns can be used to sort and classify natural phenomena. (4-PS4-1)
- Similarities and differences in patterns can be used to sort and classify designed products. (4-PS4-3)

Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science

# Interdependence of Science, Engineering, and Technology

 Knowledge of relevant scientific concepts and research findings is important in engineering. (4-PS4-3)

# 4.Structure, Function, and Information Processing

4.Structure, Function, and Information Processing			
Students who demonstrate understanding can:			
4-PS4-2. Develop a model to describe that light	it reflecting from objects and entering the eye	allows objects to be seen.	
	knowledge of specific colors reflected and seen, the cellular mecha		
4-LS1-1. Construct an argument that plants an	nd animals have internal and external structur	es that function to support	
survival, growth, behavior, and reproduction. [Clarification Statement: Examples of structures could include thorns, stems, roots, colored petals,			
heart, stomach, lung, brain, and skin.] [Assessment B	oundary: Assessment is limited to macroscopic structures within pl	ant and animal systems.]	
4-LS1-2. Use a model to describe that animals	' receive different types of information throug	h their senses, process the	
information in their brain, and respon	nd to the information in different ways. [Clarifica	ation Statement: Emphasis is on systems of	
information transfer. ] [Assessment Boundary: Asses	sment does not include the mechanisms by which the brain stores	and recalls information or the mechanisms of	
how sensory receptors function.]			
The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education:			
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts	
<ul> <li>Developing and Using Models</li> <li>Modeling in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to building and revising simple models and using models to represent events and design solutions.</li> <li>Develop a model to describe phenomena. (4-PS4-2)</li> <li>Use a model to test interactions concerning the functioning of a natural system. (4-LS-1-2)</li> <li>Engaging in Argument from Evidence</li> <li>Engaging in argument from evidence in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to critiquing the scientific explanations or solutions proposed by peers by citing relevant evidence about the natural and designed world(s).</li> <li>Construct an argument with evidence, data, and/or a model. (4-LS1-1)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>PS4.B: Electromagnetic Radiation <ul> <li>An object can be seen when light reflected from its surface enters the eyes. (4-PS4-2)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ES1.A: Structure and Function <ul> <li>Plants and animals have both internal and external structures that serve various functions in growth, survival, behavior, and reproduction. (4-LS1-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ES1.D: Information Processing <ul> <li>Different sense receptors are specialized for particular kinds of information, which may be then processed by the animal's brain. Animals are able to use their perceptions and memories to guide their actions. (4-LS1-2)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause and Effect</li> <li>Cause and effect relationships are routinely identified. (4-PS4-2)</li> <li>Systems and System Models</li> <li>A system can be described in terms of its components and their interactions. (4-LS1-1), (LS1-2)</li> </ul>	
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
ELA/Literacy –			
Mathematics –			

25

4.Earth's Systems: Processes that Shape the Earth			
4.Earth's Systems: Processes that Shap	e the Earth		
Students who demonstrate understanding ca			
4-ESS1-1. Identify evidence from patter	erns in rock formations and fossils in rock layers to sup	port an explanation for	
	time. [Clarification Statement: Examples of evidence from patterns could in		
layers with plant fossils and no shells, ind	dicating a change from water to land over time; and, a canyon with different ro	ck layers in the walls and a river in the bottom,	
	ugh the rock.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include specific know	owledge of the mechanism of rock formation	
	ons and layers. Assessment is limited to relative time.]	- the size of a sector of a sector size	
	neasurements to provide evidence of the effects of we	-	
	tation. [Clarification Statement: Examples of variables to test could include		
	ind, relative rate of deposition, cycles of freezing and thawing of water, cycles or ent is limited to a single form of weathering or erosion.]	or neating and cooling, and volume or water	
	from maps to describe patterns of Earth's features. [Clar	ification Statement: Mans can include	
	ean floor, as well as maps of the locations of mountains, continental boundaries		
	iple solutions to reduce the impacts of natural Earth p		
Statement: Examples of solutions could	include designing an earthquake resistant building and improving monitoring of		
Assessment is limited to earthquakes, flo			
The performance expectations above we	re developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework	rk for K-12 Science Education:	
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts	
Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	ESS1.C: The History of Planet Earth	Patterns	
Planning and carrying out investigations to answer	<ul> <li>Local, regional, and global patterns of rock formations reveal changes</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Patterns can be used as evidence to</li> </ul>	
questions or test solutions to problems in 3-5 builds on	over time due to earth forces, such as earthquakes. The presence and	support an explanation. (4-ESS1-1),(4-	
K–2 experiences and progresses to include investigations that control variables and provide	location of certain fossil types indicate the order in which rock layers were formed. (4-ESS1-1)	ESS2-2) Cause and Effect	
evidence to support explanations or design solutions.	ESS2.A: Earth Materials and Systems	<ul> <li>Cause and effect relationships are</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Make observations and/or measurements to</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Rainfall helps to shape the land and affects the types of living things</li> </ul>	routinely identified, tested, and used to	
produce data to serve as the basis for evidence for	found in a region. Water, ice, wind, living organisms, and gravity break	explain change. (4-ESS2-1),(4-ESS3-2)	
an explanation of a phenomenon. (4-ESS2-1)	rocks, soils, and sediments into smaller particles and move them		
Analyzing and Interpreting Data Analyzing data in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and	around. (4-ESS2-1) ESS2.B: Plate Tectonics and Large-Scale System Interactions	Connections to Engineering, Technology	
progresses to introducing quantitative approaches to	<ul> <li>The locations of mountain ranges, deep ocean trenches, ocean floor</li> </ul>	and Applications of Science	
collecting data and conducting multiple trials of	structures, earthquakes, and volcanoes occur in patterns. Most		
qualitative observations. When possible and feasible,	earthquakes and volcanoes occur in bands that are often along the	Influence of Engineering, Technology,	
digital tools should be used.	boundaries between continents and oceans. Major mountain chains	and Science on Society and the Natural	
<ul> <li>Analyze and interpret data to make sense of phenomena using logical reasoning. (4-ESS2-2)</li> </ul>	form inside continents or near their edges. Maps can help locate the different land and water features areas of Earth. (4-ESS2-2)	<ul> <li>World</li> <li>Engineers improve existing technologies</li> </ul>	
Constructing Explanations and Designing	ESS2.E: Biogeology	or develop new ones to increase their	
Solutions	<ul> <li>Living things affect the physical characteristics of their regions. (4-</li> </ul>	benefits, to decrease known risks, and	
Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 3–	ESS2-1)	to meet societal demands. (4-ESS3-2)	
5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to the use of evidence in constructing explanations that specify	<ul> <li>ESS3.B: Natural Hazards</li> <li>A variety of hazards result from natural processes (e.g., earthquakes,</li> </ul>		
variables that describe and predict phenomena and in	tsunamis, volcanic eruptions). Humans cannot eliminate the hazards	Connections to Nature of Science	
designing multiple solutions to design problems.	but can take steps to reduce their impacts. (4-ESS3-2) ( <i>Note: This</i>	connections to Nature of Science	
<ul> <li>Identify the evidence that supports particular points</li> </ul>	Disciplinary Core Idea can also be found in 3.WC.)	Scientific Knowledge Assumes an	
in an explanation. (4-ESS1-1)	ETS1.B: Designing Solutions to Engineering Problems	Order and Consistency in Natural	
<ul> <li>Generate and compare multiple solutions to a multiple based on how well they must the ariteria</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Testing a solution involves investigating how well it performs under a reason of likely and like and like and like and like and likely and li</li></ul>	Systems	
problem based on how well they meet the criteria and constraints of the design solution. (4-ESS3-2)	range of likely conditions. (secondary to 4-ESS3-2)	<ul> <li>Science assumes consistent patterns in patternal systems. (4 ESS1 1)</li> </ul>	
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be avail	able on or before April 26-2013	natural systems. (4-ESS1-1)	
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available of			
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
ELA/Literacy –			
Mathematics -			



# Fifth Grade

The performance expectations in fifth grade help students formulate answers to questions such as: "When matter changes, does its weight change? How much water can be found in different places on Earth? Can new substances be created by combining other substances? How does matter cycle through ecosystems? Where does the energy in food come from and what is it used for? How do lengths and directions of shadows or relative lengths of day and night change from day to day, and how does the appearance of some stars change in different seasons?" Fifth grade performance expectations include PS1, PS2, PS3, LS1, LS2, ESS1, ESS2, and ESS3 Disciplinary Core Ideas from the NRC Framework. Students are able to describe that matter is made of particles too small to be seen through the development of a model. Students develop an understanding of the idea that regardless of the type of change that matter undergoes, the total weight of matter is conserved. Students determine whether the mixing of two or more substances results in new substances. Through the development of a model using an example, students are able to describe ways the geosphere, biosphere, hydrosphere, and/or atmosphere interact. They describe and graph data to provide evidence about the distribution of water on Earth. Students develop an understanding of the idea that plants get the materials they need for growth chiefly from air and water. Using models, students can describe the movement of matter among plants, animals, decomposers, and the environment and that energy in animals' food was once energy from the sun. Students are expected to develop an understanding of patterns of daily changes in length and direction of shadows, day and night, and the seasonal appearance of some stars in the night sky. The crosscutting concepts of patterns; cause and effect; scale, proportion, and quantity; energy and matter; and systems and systems models are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In the fifth grade performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate grade-appropriate proficiency in developing and using models, planning and carrying out investigations, analyzing and interpreting data, using mathematics and computational thinking, engaging in argument from evidence, and obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

# **5.Structure and Properties of Matter**

E Structure	e and Properties of Matter			
	o demonstrate understanding can			
5-PS1-1.	5-PS1-1. Develop a model to describe that matter is made of particles too small to be seen. [Clarification Statement: Examples of			
		nd a basketball, compressing air in a syringe, dissolving sugar in water, a		
Boundary: Assessment does not include the atomic-scale mechanism of evaporation and condensation or defining the unseen particles.]				
5-PS1-2.	PS1-2. Measure and graph quantities to provide evidence that regardless of the type of change that occurs when			
	heating, cooling, or mixing s	ubstances, the total weight of matter is conserved. [Clarification Statement: Examples of reactions		
or changes could include phase changes, dissolving, and mixing that forms new substances.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does no			ry: Assessment does not include distinguishing	
	mass and weight.]			
5-PS1-3.		surements to identify materials based on their prop		
		king soda and other powders, metals, minerals, and liquids. Examples of properties could include color, hardness, conductivity, response to magnetic forces, and solubility; density is not intended as an identifiable property.] [Assessment		
Boundary: Assessment does not include density or distinguishing mass and weight.]				
5-PS1-4.		determine whether the mixing of two or more sub		
	The performance expectations above were	developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Fram	ework for K-12 Science Education.	
Science	and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts	
_				
	nd Using Models	PS1.A: Structure and Properties of Matter	Cause and Effect	
	builds on K–2 experiences and	<ul> <li>Matter of any type can be subdivided into particles that are too</li> </ul>	Cause and effect relationships are routinely	
	uilding and revising simple models and	<ul> <li>small to see, but even then the matter still exists and can be detected by other means. A model shows that gases are made from matter particles that are too small to see and are moving freely around in space can explain many observations, including the inflation and shape of a balloon; the effects of air on larger particles or objects. (5-PS1-1)</li> <li>The amount (weight) of matter is conserved when it changes form, even in transitions in which it seems to vanish. (5-PS1-2)</li> </ul>	identified, tested, and used to explain	
	represent events and design solutions. nodel to describe phenomena. (5-PS1-1)		change. (5-PS1-4) Scale, Proportion, and Quantity	
	Carrying Out Investigations		<ul> <li>Natural objects exist from the very small to</li> </ul>	
	rrying out investigations to answer		the immensely large. (5-PS1-1)	
	it solutions to problems in 3–5 builds on		<ul> <li>Standard units are used to measure and</li> </ul>	
	s and progresses to include investigations		describe physical quantities such as weight time, temperature, and volume. (5-PS1-	
	ables and provide evidence to support			
	design solutions.	<ul> <li>Measurements of a variety of properties can be used to identify</li> </ul>	2),(5-PS1-3)	
<ul> <li>Conduct an investigation collaboratively to produce</li> </ul>		materials. (Boundary: At this grade level, mass and weight are		
	e as the basis for evidence, using fair	not distinguished, and no attempt is made to define the unseen		
	ch variables are controlled and the	particles or explain the atomic-scale mechanism of evaporation	Connections to Nature of Science	
	rials considered. (5-PS1-4) vations and measurements to produce	and condensation.) (5-PS1-3) PS1.B: Chemical Reactions	Scientific Knowledge Assumes an Order	
	e as the basis for evidence for an	When two or more different substances are mixed, a new	and Consistency in Natural Systems	
	of a phenomenon. (5-PS1-3)	substance with different properties may be formed. (5-PS1-4)	<ul> <li>Science assumes consistent patterns in</li> </ul>	
	natics and Computational Thinking	<ul> <li>No matter what reaction or change in properties occurs, the total</li> </ul>	natural systems. (5-PS1-2)	
Mathematical ar	nd computational thinking in 3–5 builds	weight of the substances does not change. (Boundary: Mass		
on K–2 experiences and progresses to extending quantitative measurements to a variety of physical		and weight are not distinguished at this grade level.) (5-PS1-2)		
	using computation and mathematics to			
analyze data an	d compare alternative design solutions.			
	graph quantities such as weight to			
	ntific and engineering questions and			
problems.				
	other DCIs in this grade-level: will be availa			
	DCIs across grade-levels: will be available of			
Common Core	State Standards Connections, will be availab	nle on or hefore Anril 26 2013		

Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea. NGSS Release

# 5.Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems

#### 5.Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems Students who demonstrate understanding can: 5-PS3-1. Use models to describe that energy in animals' food (used for body repair, growth, motion, and to maintain body warmth) was once energy from the sun. [Clarification Statement: Examples of models could include diagrams, and flow charts.] 5-LS1-1. Support an argument that plants get the materials they need for growth chiefly from air and water. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the idea that plant matter comes mostly from air and water, not from the soil.] 5-LS2-1. Develop a model to describe the movement of matter among plants, animals, decomposers, and the environment. [Clarifcation Statement: Emphasis is on the idea that matter that is not food (air, water, decomposed materials in soil) is changed by plants into matter that is food. Examples of systems could include organisms, ecosystems, and the Earth.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include molecular explanations.] The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education: **Science and Engineering Practices Disciplinary Core Ideas Crosscutting Concepts Developing and Using Models** PS3.D: Energy in Chemical Processes and Everyday Life Systems and System Models Modeling in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and The energy released [from] food was once energy from the sun A system can be described in terms of its progresses to building and revising simple models and that was captured by plants in the chemical process that forms components and their interactions. (5-LS2using models to represent events and design solutions. plant matter (from air and water). (5-PS3-1) 1) Use models to describe phenomena. (5-PS3-1) LS1.C: Organization for Matter and Energy Flow in Organisms **Energy and Matter** Develop a model to describe phenomena. (5-LS2-1) Food provides animals with the materials they need for body Matter is transported into, out of, and **Engaging in Argument from Evidence** repair and growth and the energy they need to maintain body within systems. (5-LS1-1) Engaging in argument from evidence in 3-5 builds on Kwarmth and for motion. (secondary to 5-PS3-1) Energy can be transferred in various ways 2 experiences and progresses to critiquing the scientific Plants acquire their material for growth chiefly from air and water. and between objects. (5-PS3-1) explanations or solutions proposed by peers by citing (5-LS1-1) relevant evidence about the natural and designed LS2.A: Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems The food of almost any kind of animal can be traced back to world(s). Support an argument with evidence, data, or a plants. Organisms are related in food webs in which some animals model. (5-LS1-1) eat plants for food and other animals eat the animals that eat plants. Some organisms, such as fungi and bacteria, break down dead organisms (both plants or plants parts and animals) and therefore operate as "decomposers." Decomposition eventually Connections to Nature of Science restores (recycles) some materials back to the soil. Organisms can Science Models, Laws, Mechanisms, and Theories survive only in environments in which their particular needs are **Explain Natural Phenomena** met. A healthy ecosystem is one in which multiple species of Science explanations describe the mechanisms for different types are each able to meet their needs in a relatively natural events. (5-LS2-1) stable web of life. Newly introduced species can damage the balance of an ecosystem. (5-LS2-1) LS2.B: Cycles of Matter and Energy Transfer in Ecosystems Matter cycles between the air and soil and among plants, animals, and microbes as these organisms live and die. Organisms obtain gases, and water, from the environment, and release waste matter (gas, liquid, or solid) back into the environment. (5-LS2-1) Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

## **5.Earth's Systems**

5.Earth's Systems		
Students who demonstrate understanding can:		
5-ESS2-1. Develop a model using an examination of the second seco	mple to describe ways the geosphere, biosphere	e, hydrosphere, and/or atmosphere
	ples could include the influence of the ocean on ecosystems, landfor	
	rough weather and climate; and the influence of mountain ranges or	
	iosphere are each a system.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is its and percentages of water and fresh water in	-
5 1		
	n of water on Earth. [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is	s limited to oceans, lakes, rivers, glaciers, ground
water, and polar ice caps, and does not inclu		
	on about ways individual communities use scier	ice ideas to protect the Earth's
resources and environment.		
I ne performance expectations above were d	eveloped using the following elements from the NRC document A Fra	amework for K-12 Science Education.
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Developing and Using Models	ESS2.A: Earth Materials and Systems	Scale, Proportion, and Quantity
Modeling in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses	Earth's major systems are the geosphere (solid and molten	<ul> <li>Standard units are used to measure and</li> </ul>
to building and revising simple models and using models to	rock, soil, and sediments), the hydrosphere (water and ice),	describe physical quantities such as weight,
<ul><li>represent events and design solutions.</li><li>Develop a model using an example to describe a</li></ul>	the atmosphere (air), and the biosphere (living things, including humans). These systems interact in multiple ways	and volume. (5-ESS2-2) Systems and System Models
scientific principle. (5-ESS2-1)	to affect Earth's surface materials and processes. The ocean	<ul> <li>A system can be described in terms of its</li> </ul>
Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking	supports a variety of ecosystems and organisms, shapes	components and their interactions. (5-ESS2-
Mathematical and computational thinking in 3–5 builds on	landforms, and influences climate. Winds and clouds in the	1),(5-ESS3-1)
K–2 experiences and progresses to extending quantitative measurements to a variety of physical properties and using	atmosphere interact with the landforms to determine patterns of weather, (5-ESS2-1)	
computation and mathematics to analyze data and compare	ESS2.C: The Roles of Water in Earth's Surface Processes	Connections to Nature of Science
alternative design solutions.	<ul> <li>Nearly all of Earth's available water is in the ocean. Most</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Describe and graph quantities such as area and volume</li> </ul>	fresh water is in glaciers or underground; only a tiny fraction	Science Addresses Questions About the
to address scientific questions. (5-ESS2-2) Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating	is in streams, lakes, wetlands, and the atmosphere. (5- ESS2-2)	<ul> <li>Natural and Material World</li> <li>Science findings are limited to guestions that</li> </ul>
Information	ESS3.C: Human Impacts on Earth Systems	can be answered with empirical evidence. (5-
Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 3-	<ul> <li>Human activities in agriculture, industry, and everyday life</li> </ul>	ESS3-1)
5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to evaluating	have had major effects on the land, vegetation, streams,	
<ul><li>the merit and accuracy of ideas and methods.</li><li>Obtain and combine information from books and/or</li></ul>	ocean, air, and even outer space. But individuals and communities are doing things to help protect Earth's	
other reliable media to explain phenomena or solutions	resources and environments. (5-ESS3-1)	
to a design problem. (5-ESS3-1)		
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available	on or before April 26, 2013.	

Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

5.Space Sy	stems: Stars and the Solar System			
Students wh	o demonstrate understanding can:			
5-PS2-1.	-1. Support an argument that the gravitational force exerted by Earth on objects is directed down. [Clarification Statement:			
	"Down" is a local description of the direction that points toward the center of the spherical Earth.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include mathematical			
F F004 4	representation of gravitational force.]			
5-ESS1-1.				
	Earth. [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to relative distances, not sizes, of stars. Assessment does not include other factors that affect apparent			
F FCC1 2	brightness (such as stellar masses, age, stage).]			
5-6551-2.	ESS1-2. Represent data in graphical displays to reveal patterns of daily changes in length and direction of shadows, day and night, and the seasonal appearance of some stars in the night sky. [Clarification Statement: Examples of patterns could include			
		rance of some stars in the night sky. [Clarification State e sun and selected stars that are visible only in particular months.] [Asse		
	include causes of seasons.]	e sun and selected stars that are visible only in particular months.] [Asse	ssment boundary: Assessment does not	
		ped using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework	for K-12 Science Education:	
Seior	so and Engineering Practices	Dissiplinen: Coro Idoac	Crossesutting Concente	
-	ce and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts	
	I Interpreting Data	PS2.B: Types of Interactions	Patterns	
	in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses juantitative approaches to collecting data and	<ul> <li>The gravitational force of Earth acting on an object near Earth's surface pulls that object toward the planet's center. (5-PS2-1)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Similarities and differences in patterns can be used to sort, classify,</li> </ul>	
	tiple trials of qualitative observations. When	ESS1.A: The Universe and its Stars	communicate and analyze simple rates	
	asible, digital tools should be used.	<ul> <li>The sun is a star that appears larger and brighter than other</li> </ul>	of change for natural phenomena. (5-	
	Represent data in graphical displays (bar graphs, pictographs     stars because it is closer. Stars range greatly in their distance     ESS1-2)			
	charts) to reveal patterns that indicate s. (5-ESS1-2)	from Earth. (5-ESS1-1) ESS1.B: Earth and the Solar System	Cause and Effect     Cause and effect relationships are	
	<b>Engaging in Argument from Evidence</b> • The orbits of Earth around the sun and of the moon around routinely identified and used to explain			
Engaging in argument from evidence in 3–5 builds on K–2 Earth, together with the rotation of Earth about an axis between change. (5-PS2-1)				
experiences and progresses to critiquing the scientific its North and South poles, cause observable patterns. These Scale, Proportion, and Quantity				
			<ul> <li>Natural objects exist from the very small to the immensely large. (5-ESS1-</li> </ul>	
	argument with evidence, data, or a model. (5-	at different times of the day, month, and year. (5-ESS1-2)	1)	
PS2-1),(5-ESS1-1)				
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.				
	other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or befor			
	State Standards Connections: will be available on or list			
	Cummun cure state stanuarus cummections, win de available un or beidre April 20, 2013.			

**3-5.Engineering Design** Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- **3-5-ETS1-1.** Define a simple design problem reflecting a need or a want that includes specified criteria for success and constraints on materials, time, or cost.
- **3-5-ETS1-2.** Generate and compare multiple possible solutions to a problem based on how well each is likely to meet the criteria and constraints of the problem.
- **3-5-ETS1-3.** Plan and carry out fair tests in which variables are controlled and failure points are considered to identify aspects of a model or prototype that can be improved.

The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education:			
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts	
<ul> <li>Asking Questions and Defining Problems</li> <li>Asking questions and defining problems in 3–5 builds on grades K–2 experiences and progresses to specifying qualitative relationships.</li> <li>Define a simple design problem that can be solved through the development of an object, tool, process, or system and includes several criteria for success and constraints on materials, time, or cost. (3-5-ETS1-1)</li> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations</li> <li>Planning and carrying out investigations to answer questions or test solutions to problems in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to include investigations that control variables and provide evidence to support explanations or design solutions.</li> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, using fair tests in which variables are controlled and the number of trials considered. (3-5-ETS1-3)</li> <li>Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions</li> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 3–5 builds on K–2 experiences and progresses to the use of evidence in constructing explanations and designing multiple solutions to design problems.</li> <li>Generate and compare multiple solutions to a problem based on how well they meet the criteria and constraints of the design problem. (3-5-ETS1-2)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering Problems</li> <li>Possible solutions to a problem are limited by available materials and resources (constraints). The success of a designed solution is determined by considering the desired features of a solution (criteria). Different proposals for solutions can be compared on the basis of how well each one meets the specified criteria for success or how well each takes the constraints into account. (3-5-ETS1-1)</li> <li>ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions</li> <li>Research on a problem should be carried out before beginning to design a solution. Testing a solution involves investigating how well it performs under a range of likely conditions. (3-5-ETS1-2)</li> <li>At whatever stage, communicating with peers about proposed solutions is an important part of the design process, and shared ideas can lead to improved designs. (3-5-ETS1-2)</li> <li>Tests are often designed to identify failure points or difficulties, which suggest the elements of the design that need to be improved. (3-5-ETS1-3)</li> <li>ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution</li> <li>Different solutions need to be tested in order to determine which of them best solves the problem, given the criteria and the constraints. (3-5-ETS1-3)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Influence of Science, Engineering, and Technology on Society and the Natural World</li> <li>People's needs and wants change over time, as do their demands for new and improved technologies. (3- 5-ETS-1)</li> <li>Engineers improve existing technologies or develop new ones to increase their benefits, decrease known risks, and meet societal demands. (3-5-ETS-2)</li> </ul>	
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Connections to 3-5-ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering Problems include:			
4th Grade: 4-PS3-4			
Connections to 3-5-ETS1.B: Designing Solutions to Engineering Problems include: 4 <sup>th</sup> Grade: 4-ESS3-2 Connections to 3-5-ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution include:			
4 <sup>th</sup> Grade: 4-PS4-3			



# **Middle School Physical Science**

Students in middle school continue to develop understanding of four core ideas in the physical sciences. The middle school performance expectations in the Physical Sciences build on the K – 5 ideas and capabilities to allow learners to explain phenomena central to the physical sciences but also to the life sciences and earth and space science. The performance expectations in physical science blend the core ideas with scientific and engineering practices and crosscutting concepts to support students in developing useable knowledge to explain real world phenomena in the physical, biological, and earth and space sciences. In the physical sciences, performance expectations at the middle school level focus on students developing understanding of several scientific practices. These include developing and using models, planning and conducting investigations, analyzing and interpreting data, using mathematical and computational thinking, and constructing explanations; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas. Students are also expected to demonstrate understanding of several of engineering practices including design and evaluation.

The performance expectations in the topic **Structure and Properties of Matter** help students to formulate an answer to the questions: "How can particles combine to produce a substance with different properties? How does thermal energy affect particles?" by building understanding of what occurs at the atomic and molecular scale. By the end of middle school, students will be able to apply understanding that pure substances have characteristic properties and are made from a single type of atom or molecule. They will be able to provide molecular level accounts to explain states of matters and changes between states. The crosscutting concepts of cause and effect; scale, proportion and quantity; structure and function; interdependence of science, engineering, and technology; and influence of science, engineering and technology on society and the natural world are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In these performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in developing and using models, and obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information. Students use these scientific and engineering practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

The performance expectations in the topic **Chemical Reactions** help students to formulate an answer to the questions: "What happens when new materials are formed? What stays the same and what changes?" by building understanding of what occurs at the atomic and molecular scale during chemical reactions. By the end of middle school, students will be able to provide molecular level accounts to explain that chemical reactions involve regrouping of atoms to form new substances, and that atoms rearrange during chemical reactions. Students are also able to apply an understanding of the design and the process of optimization in engineering to chemical reaction systems. The crosscutting concepts of patterns and energy and matter are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In these performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in developing and using models, analyzing and interpreting data, and designing solutions. Students use these scientific and engineering practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

The performance expectations in the topic **Forces and Interactions** focus on helping students understand ideas related to why some objects will keep moving, why objects fall to the ground and why some materials are attracted to each other while others are not. Students answer the question, "How can one describe physical interactions between objects and within systems of objects?" At the middle school level, the PS2 Disciplinary Core Idea from the *NRC Framework* is broken down into two sub-ideas: Forces and Motion and Types of interactions. By the end of

April 2013



middle school, students will be able to apply Newton's Third Law of Motion to relate forces to explain the motion of objects. Students also apply ideas about gravitational, electrical, and magnetic forces to explain a variety of phenomena including beginning ideas about why some materials attract each other while other repel. In particular, students will develop understanding that gravitational interactions are always attractive but that electrical and magnetic forces can be both attractive and negative. Students also develop ideas that objects can exert forces on each other even though the objects are not in contact, through fields. Students are also able to apply an engineering practice and concept to solve a problem caused when objects collide. The crosscutting concepts of cause and effect; system and system models; stability and change; and the influence of science, engineering, and technology on society and the natural world serve as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In these performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in asking questions, planning and carrying out investigations, and designing solutions, and engaging in argument; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

The performance expectations in the topic **Energy** help students formulate an answer to the auestion, "How can energy be transferred from one object or system to another?" At the middle school level, the PS3 Disciplinary Core Idea from the NRC Framework is broken down into four sub-core ideas: Definitions of Energy, Conservation of Energy and Energy Transfer, the Relationship between Energy and Forces, and Energy in Chemical Process and Everyday Life. Students develop their understanding of important qualitative ideas about energy including that the interactions of objects can be explained and predicted using the concept of transfer of energy from one object or system of objects to another, and that that the total change of energy in any system is always equal to the total energy transferred into or out of the system. Students understand that objects that are moving have kinetic energy and that objects may also contain stored (potential) energy, depending on their relative positions in a field. Students will also come to know the difference between energy and temperature, and begin to develop an understanding of the relationship between force and energy. Students are also able to apply an understanding of design to the process of energy transfer. The crosscutting concepts of scale, proportion, and quantity; systems and system models; and energy are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. These performance expectations expect students to demonstrate proficiency in developing and using models, planning investigations, analyzing and interpreting data, and designing solutions, and engaging in argument from evidence; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas in PS3.

The performance expectations in the topic **Waves and Electromagnetic Radiation** help students formulate an answer to the question, "What are the characteristic properties of waves and how can they be used?" At the middle school level, the PS4 Disciplinary Core Idea from the *NRC Framework* is broken down into Wave Properties, Electromagnetic Radiation, and Information Technologies and Instrumentation. Students are able to describe and predict characteristic properties of waves when the waves interact with matter. Students can apply an understanding of waves as a means to send digital information. The crosscutting concepts of patterns and structure and function are used as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. These performance expectations focus on students demonstrating proficiency in developing and using models, using mathematical thinking, and obtaining, evaluating and communicating information; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.



# **Middle School Life Sciences**

Students in middle school develop understanding of key concepts to help them make sense of the life sciences. These ideas build upon students' science understanding from earlier grades and from the disciplinary core ideas, science and engineering practices, and crosscutting concepts of other experiences with physical and earth sciences. There are five life science topics in middle school: *1) Structure, Function, and Information Processing, 2) Growth, Development, and Reproduction of Organisms, 3) Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems, 4) Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems, and 5) Natural Selection and Adaptations.* The performance expectations in middle school blend core ideas with scientific and engineering practices and crosscutting concepts to support students in developing useable knowledge across the science disciplines. While the performance expectations in middle school life science couple particular practices with specific disciplinary core ideas, instructional decisions should include use of many science and engineering practices integrated in the performance expectations. The concepts and practices in the performance expectations are based on the grade-band endpoints described in *A Framework for K-12 Science Education* (NRC, 2012).

The Performance Expectations in *Structure, Function, and Information Processing* help students formulate an answer to the question, "How do the structures of organisms contribute to life's functions?" Middle school students can plan and carry out investigations to develop evidence that living organisms are made of cells and to determine the relationship of organisms to the environment. Students can use understanding of cell theory to develop physical and conceptual models of cells. They can construct explanations for the interactions of systems in cells and organisms and how organisms gather and use information from the environment. By the end of their studies, students understand that all organisms are made of cells, that special structures are responsible for particular functions in organisms, and that for many organisms the body is a system of multiple interacting subsystems that form a hierarchy from cells to the body. Crosscutting concepts of cause and effect, structure and function, and matter and energy are called out as organizing concepts for these core ideas.

The Performance Expectations in *Growth, Development, and Reproduction of Organisms* help students formulate an answer to the question, "How do organisms grow, develop, and reproduce?" Students understand how the environment and genetic factors determine the growth of an individual organism. They also demonstrate understanding of the genetic implications for sexual and asexual reproduction. Students can develop evidence to support their understanding of the structures and behaviors that increase the likelihood of successful reproduction by organisms. They have a beginning understanding of the ways humans can select for specific traits, the role of technology, genetic modification, and the nature of ethical responsibilities related to selective breeding. At the end of middle school, students can explain how selected structures, functions, and behaviors of organisms change in predictable ways as they progress from birth to old age. Students can use the practices of analyzing and interpreting data, using models, conducting investigations and communicating information. Crosscutting concepts of structure and function, change and stability, and matter and energy flow in organisms support understanding across this topic.

April 2013



The Performance Expectations in *Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems* help students formulate answers to the questions: "How do organisms obtain and use matter and energy? How do matter and energy move through an ecosystem?" Middle school students can use conceptual and physical models to explain the transfer of energy and cycling of matter as they construct explanations for the role of photosynthesis in cycling matter in ecosystems. They can construct explanations for the cycling of matter in organisms and the interactions of organisms to obtain the matter and energy from the ecosystem to survive and grow. Students have a grade-appropriate understanding and use of the practices of investigations, constructing arguments based on evidence, and oral and written communication. They understand that sustaining life requires substantial energy and matter inputs and the structure and functions of organisms contribute to the capture, transformation, transport, release, and elimination of matter and energy. Adding to these crosscutting concepts is a deeper understanding of systems and system models that ties the performances expectations in this topic together.

The Performance Expectations in *Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems* help students formulate an answer to the question, "How do organisms interact with other organisms in the physical environment to obtain matter and energy? To answer the question, middle school students construct explanations for the interactions in ecosystems and the scientific, economic, political, and social justifications used in making decisions about maintaining biodiversity in ecosystems. Students can use models, construct evidence-based explanations, and use argumentation from evidence. Students understand that organisms and populations of organisms are dependent on their environmental interactions both with other organisms and with nonliving factors. They also understand the limits of resources influence the growth of organisms and populations, which may result in competition for those limited resources. Crosscutting concepts of matter and energy, systems and system models, and cause and effect are used by students to support understanding the phenomena they study.

The Performance Expectations in *Natural Selection and Adaptations* help students formulate answers to the questions: "How does genetic variation among organisms in a species affect survival and reproduction? How does the environment influence genetic traits in populations over multiple generations?" Middle school students can analyze data from the fossil record to describe evidence of the history of life on Earth and can construct explanations for similarities in organisms. They have a beginning understanding of the role of variation in natural selection and how this leads to speciation. They have a grade-appropriate understanding and use of the practices of analyzing graphical displays; using mathematical models; and gathering, reading, and communicating information. The crosscutting concept of cause and effect is central to this topic.



# Middle School Earth and Space Sciences

Students in middle school develop understanding of a wide range of topics in Earth and space science (ESS) that build upon science concepts from elementary school through more advanced content, practice, and crosscutting themes. There are six ESS standard topics in middle school: *Space Systems, History of Earth, Earth's Interior Systems, Earth's Surface Systems, Weather and Climate*, and *Human Impacts*. The content of the performance expectations are based on current community-based geoscience literacy efforts such as the Earth Science Literacy Principles (Wysession et al., 2012), and is presented with a greater emphasis on an Earth Systems Science approach. The performance expectations strongly reflect the many societally relevant aspects of ESS (resources, hazards, environmental impacts) as well as related connections to engineering and technology.

**Space Systems**: Middle school students can examine the Earth's place in relation to the solar system, Milky Way galaxy, and universe. There is a strong emphasis on a systems approach, using models of the solar *system* to explain astronomical and other observations of the cyclic patterns of eclipses, tides, and seasons. There is also a strong connection to engineering through the instruments and technologies that have allowed us to explore the objects in our solar system and obtain the data that support the theories that explain the formation and evolution of the universe.

**History of Earth**: Students can examine geoscience data in order to understand the processes and events in Earth's history. Important concepts in this topic are "Scale, Proportion, and Quantity" and "Stability and Change," in relation to the different ways geologic processes operate over the long expanse of geologic time. An important aspect of the history of Earth is that geologic events and conditions have affected the evolution of life, but different life forms have also played important roles in altering Earth's systems.

**Earth's Systems**: Students understand how Earth's geosystems operate by modeling the flow of energy and cycling of matter within and among different systems. Students can investigate the controlling properties of important materials and construct explanations based on the analysis of real geoscience data. Of special importance in both topics are the ways that geoscience processes provide resources needed by society but also cause natural hazards that present risks to society; both involve technological challenges, for the identification and development of resources and for the mitigation of hazards.

**Weather and Climate**: Students can analyze data, including maps, and construct and use models to develop understanding of the factors that control weather and climate. A systems approach is also important here, examining the feedbacks between systems as energy from the sun is transferred between systems and circulates though the ocean and atmosphere.

**Human Impacts**: Students understand the ways that human activities impacts Earth's other systems. Students can use many different practices to understand the significant and complex issues surrounding human uses of land, energy, mineral, and water resources and the resulting impacts of their development.

# **MS.Structure and Properties of Matter**

MS.Structure and Properties of Matter				
Students who demonstrate understanding	can:			
Statement: Emphasis is on develop of extended structures could include computer representations showing of	Statement: Emphasis is on developing models of molecules that vary in complexity. Examples of simple molecules could include ammonia and methanol. Examples of extended structures could include sodium chloride or diamonds. Examples of molecular-level models could include drawings, 3D ball and stick structures or computer representations showing different molecules with different types of atoms.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include valence electrons and bonding energy, discussing the ionic nature of subunits of complex structures, or a complete depiction of all individual atoms in a complex molecule or extended			
MS-PS1-3. Gather and make sense of impact society. [Clarification	Gather and make sense of information to describe that synthetic materials come from natural resources and impact society. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on natural resources that undergo a chemical process to form the synthetic material. Examples of new			
MS-PS1-4. Develop a model that pro substance when thermal liquids, and gases to show that addi models could include drawings and dioxide, and helium.]	substance when thermal energy is added or removed. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on qualitative molecular-level models of solids, liquids, and gases to show that adding or removing thermal energy increases or decreases kinetic energy of the particles until a change of state occurs. Examples of models could include drawings and diagrams. Examples of particles could include molecules or inert atoms. Examples of pure substances could include water, carbon			
Science and Engineering Practices	vere developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Fran Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts		
<ul> <li>Developing and Using Models</li> <li>Modeling in 6–8 builds on K–5 and progresses to developing, using and revising models to describe, test and predict more abstract phenomena and design systems.</li> <li>Develop a model to predict and/or describe phenomena. (MS-PS1-1),(MS-PS1-4)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information</li> <li>6-8 builds on K–5 and progresses to evaluating the me and validity of ideas and methods.</li> <li>Gather, read, and synthesize information from multiple appropriate sources and assess the credibility, accuracy, and possible bias of each publication and methods used, and describe how they are supported or not supported by evidence. (MS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Connections to Nature of Science</li> <li>Science Models, Laws, Mechanisms, and Theories Explain Natural Phenomena</li> <li>Laws are regularities or mathematical descriptions natural phenomena. (MS-PS1-5)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>molecules that range in size from two to thousands of atoms. (MS-PS1-1)</li> <li>Each pure substance has characteristic physical and chemical properties (for any bulk quantity under given conditions) that can be used to identify it. (MS-PS1-3) (<i>Note: This Disciplinary Core Idea is also addressed by MS-PS1-2.</i>)</li> <li>Gases and liquids are made of molecules or inert atoms that are moving about relative to each other. (MS-PS1-4)</li> <li>In a liquid, the molecules are constantly in contact with others; in a gas, they are widely spaced except when they happen to collide. In a solid, atoms are closely spaced and may vibrate in position but do not change relative locations. (MS-PS1-4)</li> <li>Solids may be formed from molecules, or they may be extended structures with repeating subunits (e.g., crystals). (MS-PS1-1)</li> <li>The changes of state that occur with variations in temperature or pressure can be described and predicted using these models of matter. (MS-PS1-4)</li> <li>PS1.B: Chemical Reactions</li> <li>Substances react chemically in characteristic ways. In a chemical process, the atoms that make up the original</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause and Effect         <ul> <li>Cause and effect relationships may be used to predict phenomena in natural or designed systems. (MS-PS1-4)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Scale, Proportion, and Quantity         <ul> <li>Time, space, and energy phenomena can be observed at various scales using models to study systems that are too large or too small. (MS-PS1-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Structure and Function         <ul> <li>Structures can be designed to serve particular functions by taking into account properties of different materials, and how materials can be shaped and used. (MS-PS1-3)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science</li> <li>Interdependence of Science, Engineering, and Technology</li> <li>Engineering advances have led to important discoveries in virtually every field of science, and scientific discoveries have led to the development of entire industries and engineered systems. (MS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Influence of Science, Engineering and Technology on Society and the Natural World</li> <li>The uses of technologies and any limitations on their use are driven by individual or societal needs, desires, and values; by the findings of scientific research; and by differences in such factors as climate, natural resources, and economic conditions. Thus technology use varies from region to region and over time. (MS-PS1-3)</li> </ul>		
Connections to other topics in this grade-level. Will be Articulation across grade-levels: Will be available on ou Common Core State Standards Connections: Will be av	before April 26, 2013.			

# **MS.Chemical Reactions**

MS.Chemica	l Reactions		
Students who	demonstrate understanding can		
	Analyze and interpret data on the properties of substances before and after the substances interact to determine		
	if a chemical reaction has occurred. [Clarification Statement: Examples of reactions could include burning sugar or steel wool, fat reacting with		
		HCI.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to analysis of the follo	
	point, solubility, flammability, and odor.]		
MS-PS1-5.	Develop and use a model to	describe how the total number of atoms does not	change in a chemical reaction and
	•	ification Statement: Emphasis is on law of conservation of matter, and c	5
		ent Boundary: Assessment does not include the use of atomic masses, ba	
	forces.]		
MS-PS1-6.	Undertake a design project	to construct, test, and modify a device that either	releases or absorbs thermal energy
		rification Statement: Emphasis is on the design, controlling the transfer	
		ncentration of a substance. Examples of designs could involve chemical r	
		: Assessment is limited to the criteria of amount, time, and temperature	
1	The performance expectations above were	developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Fran	nework for K-12 Science Education:
Science a	nd Engineering Practices	Dissiplinary Core Ideas	Croccoutting Conconto
		Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Developing and		PS1.A: Structure and Properties of Matter	Patterns
	uilds on K–5 and progresses to	<ul> <li>Each pure substance has characteristic physical and chemical</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Macroscopic patterns are related to the</li> </ul>
	and revising models to describe, test, abstract phenomena and design	properties (for any bulk quantity under given conditions) that can be used to identify it. (MS-PS1-2) ( <i>Note: This Disciplinary</i>	nature of microscopic and atomic-level
systems.	abstract phenomena and design	Core Idea is also addressed by MS-PS1-3.)	structure. (MS-PS1-2) Energy and Matter
	del to describe unobservable	PS1.B: Chemical Reactions	<ul> <li>Matter is conserved because atoms are</li> </ul>
mechanisms.		<ul> <li>Substances react chemically in characteristic ways. In a</li> </ul>	conserved in physical and chemical processes.
	nterpreting Data	chemical process, the atoms that make up the original	(MS-PS1-5)
	6–8 builds on K–5 and progresses to	substances are regrouped into different molecules, and these	<ul> <li>The transfer of energy can be tracked as</li> </ul>
	ative analysis to investigations,	new substances have different properties from those of the	energy flows through a designed or natural
	ween correlation and causation, and	reactants. (MS-PS1-2),(MS-PS1-5) (Note: This Disciplinary Core	system. (MS-PS1-6)
	chniques of data and error analysis.	Idea is also addressed by MS-PS1-3.) <ul> <li>The total number of each type of atom is conserved, and thus</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Analyze and interpret data to determine similarities and differences in findings. (MS-PS1-2)</li> </ul>		the mass does not change. (MS-PS1-5)	
		<ul> <li>Some chemical reactions release energy, others store energy.</li> </ul>	
Solutions (MS-PS1-6)			
	anations and designing solutions in 6–8	ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions	
	eriences and progresses to include	<ul> <li>A solution needs to be tested, and then modified on the basis of</li> </ul>	
	nations and designing solutions	the test results, in order to improve it. (secondary to MS-PS1-6)	
	tiple sources of evidence consistent with ge, principles, and theories.	<ul> <li>ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution</li> <li>Although one design may not perform the best across all tests,</li> </ul>	
	lesign project, engaging in the design	identifying the characteristics of the design that performed the	
	truct and/or implement a solution that	best in each test can provide useful information for the redesign	
	design criteria and constraints. (MS-	process—that is, some of the characteristics may be	
PS1-6)	S (	incorporated into the new design. (secondary to MS-PS1-6)	
		<ul> <li>The iterative process of testing the most promising solutions and</li> </ul>	
Connee	ctions to Nature of Science	modifying what is proposed on the basis of the test results leads to greater refinement and ultimately to an optimal solution.	
Scientific Knowl	ledge is Based on Empirical	(secondary to MS-PS1-6)	
Evidence	ledge is based on Empirical		
	ledge is based upon logical and		
	nnections between evidence and		
explanations.			
Explain Natural			
	larities or mathematical descriptions of		
	mena. (MS-PS1-5)	ierte en en heferre Anvil 20, 2012	
	her topics in this grade-level. Will be avai s grade-levels: Will be available on or befo		
Common Core State Standards Connections: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			

## **MS.Forces and Interactions**

between a meteor and a space vehicle.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to vertical or horizontal interactions in one dimension.]

**Apply Newton's Third Law to design a solution to a problem involving the motion of two colliding objects.**\* [Clarification Statement: Examples of practical problems could include the impact of collisions between two cars, between a car and stationary objects, and

	between a meteor and a space vehicle.] [Assessment Bo	undary: Assessment is limited to vertical or horizontal inte	eractions in one dimension.]
MS-PS2-2.	Plan an investigation to provide evider	ice that the change in an object's motior	n depends on the sum of the
		e object. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on ba	
	forces in a system, qualitative comparisons of forces, ma	iss and changes in motion (Newton's Second Law), frame of	of reference, and specification of units.]
		and changes in motion in one-dimension in an inertial refe	
	time. Assessment does not include the use of trigonome		. 5
MS-PS2-3.		the factors that affect the strength of e	lectric and magnetic forces.
		lectric and magnetic forces could include electromagnets,	
		ire on the strength of an electromagnet, or the effect of in	
		ry: Assessment about questions that require quantitative a	
	algebraic thinking.]	, , , , , ,	
MS-PS2-4.	Construct and present arguments using	g evidence to support the claim that gra	vitational interactions are
		f interacting objects. [Clarification Statement: ]	
		and charts displaying mass, strength of interaction, distance	
		ment does not include Newton's Law of Gravitation or Kepl	
MS-PS2-5.			
M3-F32-5.		the experimental design to provide evid	
		even though the objects are not in conta	
		electrically-charged strips of tape, and electrically-charged	
		ent Boundary: Assessment is limited to electric and magne	etic fields. Assessment is limited to qualitative
	evidence for the existence of fields.]		
	le performance expectations above were developed using	the following elements from the NRC document A Framew	ork for K-12 Science Education:
Scie	nce and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Asking Ouestion	s and Defining Problems	PS2.A: Forces and Motion	Cause and Effect
	nd defining problems in grades 6–8 builds from grades	<ul> <li>For any pair of interacting objects, the force</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause and effect relationships may be</li> </ul>
	nd progresses to specifying relationships between	exerted by the first object on the second object is	used to predict phenomena in natural or
	fying arguments and models.	equal in strength to the force that the second	designed systems. (MS-PS2-3),(MS-PS2-
	that can be investigated within the scope of the	object exerts on the first, but in the opposite	5)
•	door environment, and museums and other public	direction (Newton's third law). (MS-PS2-1)	Systems and System Models
	vailable resources and, when appropriate, frame a	<ul> <li>The motion of an object is determined by the sum</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Models can be used to represent systems</li> </ul>
	ed on observations and scientific principles. (MS-PS2-3)	of the forces acting on it; if the total force on the	and their interactions—such as inputs,
	rrying Out Investigations	object is not zero, its motion will change. The	processes and outputs—and energy and
	ing out investigations to answer questions or test	greater the mass of the object, the greater the	matter flows within systems. (MS-PS2-
	ms in 6–8 builds on K–5 experiences and progresses to	force needed to achieve the same change in	1),(MS-PS2-4),
	ons that use <u>multiple variables</u> and provide evidence to	motion. For any given object, a larger force	Stability and Change
	ns or design solutions.	causes a larger change in motion. (MS-PS2-2)	<ul> <li>Explanations of stability and change in</li> </ul>
	gation individually and collaboratively, and in the design:	<ul> <li>All positions of objects and the directions of forces</li> </ul>	natural or designed systems can be
	ndent and dependent variables and controls, what tools	and motions must be described in an arbitrarily	constructed by examining the changes
	do the gathering, how measurements will be recorded,	chosen reference frame and arbitrarily chosen	over time and forces at different scales.
	data are needed to support a claim. (MS-PS2-2) restigation and evaluate the experimental design to	units of size. In order to share information with	(MS-PS2-2)
	o serve as the basis for evidence that can meet the	other people, these choices must also be shared. (MS-PS2-2)	
	vestigation. (MS-PS2-5)	PS2.B: Types of Interactions	Connections to Engineering, Technology,
	planations and Designing Solutions	<ul> <li>Electric and magnetic (electromagnetic) forces can</li> </ul>	and Applications of Science
	nations and designing solutions in 6–8 builds on K–5	be attractive or repulsive, and their sizes depend	
	ogresses to include constructing explanations and	on the magnitudes of the charges, currents, or	Influence of Science, Engineering, and
	supported by multiple sources of evidence consistent	magnetic strengths involved and on the distances	Technology on Society and the Natural
	s, principles, and theories.	between the interacting objects. (MS-PS2-3)	World
	ideas or principles to design an object, tool, process or	<ul> <li>Gravitational forces are always attractive. There is</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The uses of technologies and any</li> </ul>
system. (MS-PS	S2-1)	a gravitational force between any two masses, but	limitations on their use are driven by
Engaging in Argu	ument from Evidence	it is very small except when one or both of the	individual or societal needs, desires, and
	ent from evidence in 6–8 builds from K–5 experiences	objects have large mass—e.g., Earth and the sun.	values; by the findings of scientific
	constructing a convincing argument that supports or	(MS-PS2-4)	research; and by differences in such
	either explanations or solutions about the natural and	<ul> <li>Forces that act at a distance (electric and</li> </ul>	factors as climate, natural resources, and
designed world.		magnetic) can be explained by fields that extend	economic conditions. (MS-PS2-1)
<ul> <li>Construct and</li> </ul>	present oral and written arguments supported by	through space and can be mapped by their effect	
<ul> <li>Construct and empirical evide</li> </ul>	nce and scientific reasoning to support or refute an	on a test object (a ball, a charged object, or a	
<ul> <li>Construct and empirical evide explanation or</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Construct and empirical evide</li> </ul>	nce and scientific reasoning to support or refute an	on a test object (a ball, a charged object, or a	
<ul> <li>Construct and empirical evide explanation or</li> </ul>	nce and scientific reasoning to support or refute an	on a test object (a ball, a charged object, or a	
<ul> <li>Construct and empirical evide explanation or</li> </ul>	nce and scientific reasoning to support or refute an	on a test object (a ball, a charged object, or a	
<ul> <li>Construct and empirical evide explanation or</li> </ul>	nce and scientific reasoning to support or refute an a model for a phenomenon or a solution to a problem.	on a test object (a ball, a charged object, or a	
Construct and empirical evide explanation or (MS-PS2-4)	nce and scientific reasoning to support or refute an a model for a phenomenon or a solution to a problem. <i>Connections to Nature of Science</i> edge is Based on Empirical Evidence	on a test object (a ball, a charged object, or a	
Construct and empirical evide explanation or (MS-PS2-4)  Scientific Knowle     Science knowle	Ance and scientific reasoning to support or refute an a model for a phenomenon or a solution to a problem. Connections to Nature of Science edge is Based on Empirical Evidence edge is based upon logical and conceptual connections	on a test object (a ball, a charged object, or a	
Construct and empirical evide explanation or (MS-PS2-4)     Scientific Knowle     Science knowle between evided	Ance and scientific reasoning to support or refute an a model for a phenomenon or a solution to a problem. <b>Connections to Nature of Science</b> <b>edge is Based on Empirical Evidence</b> edge is based upon logical and conceptual connections nce and explanations. (MS-PS2-2),(MS-PS2-4)	on a test object (a ball, a charged object, or a magnet, respectively). (MS-PS2-5)	
Construct and empirical evide explanation or (MS-PS2-4)      Scientific Knowle     Science knowle between evider      Connections to oth	Ance and scientific reasoning to support or refute an a model for a phenomenon or a solution to a problem. <b>Connections to Nature of Science</b> <b>edge is Based on Empirical Evidence</b> edge is based upon logical and conceptual connections nce and explanations. (MS-PS2-2),(MS-PS2-4) mer topics in this grade-level. Will be available on or before	on a test object (a ball, a charged object, or a magnet, respectively). (MS-PS2-5)	
Construct and empirical evide explanation or (MS-PS2-4)      Scientific Knowle Science knowle between evide Connections to oth Articulation across	Ance and scientific reasoning to support or refute an a model for a phenomenon or a solution to a problem. <b>Connections to Nature of Science</b> <b>edge is Based on Empirical Evidence</b> edge is based upon logical and conceptual connections nce and explanations. (MS-PS2-2),(MS-PS2-4)	on a test object (a ball, a charged object, or a magnet, respectively). (MS-PS2-5) e April 26, 2013.	

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

**MS.Forces and Interactions** 

MS-PS2-1.

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

	<ul> <li>object and to the speed of an object. [Clari from kinetic energy and speed. Examples could include ridir versus a tennis ball.]</li> <li>Develop a model to describe that when the amounts of potential energy are stored in calculations of potential energy. Examples of objects within a positions on a hill or objects at varying heights on shelves, closer to a classmate's hair. Examples of models could include the could be could</li></ul>	s of data to describe the relationships of kin ification Statement: Emphasis is on descriptive relationships be ig a bicycle at different speeds, rolling different sizes of rocks d the arrangement of objects interacting at a d of the system. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on re systems interacting at varying distances could include: the Eart hanging the direction/orientation of a magnet, and a balloon w le representations, diagrams, pictures, and written descriptions	etween kinetic energy and mass separately lownhill, and getting hit by a wiffle ball <b>listance changes, different</b> elative amounts of potential energy, not on th and either a roller coaster cart at varying ith static electrical charge being brought
MS-PS3-3.		truct, and test a device that either minimize es of devices could include an insulated box, a solar cooker, and	
MS-PS3-4. MS-PS3-5.	and the change in the average kinetic energy [Clarification Statement: Examples of experiments could income with the same initial temperature, the temperature change of material with different masses when a specific amount of en- thermal energy transferred.] <b>Construct, use, and present arguments to</b> <b>energy is transferred to or from the object</b> inventory or other representation of the energy before and a Boundary: Assessment does not include calculations of energy		nperature of the sample. so fice melted in the same volume of water iol or heat in the environment, or the same include calculating the total amount of nergy of an object changes, sed in arguments could include an of object.] [Assessment
	The performance expectations above were developed using the	ne following elements from the NRC document A Framework fo	r K-12 Science Education:
Sc	ience and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
revising models t design systems. • Develop a mo Planning and CC Planning and CC Planning and CC Planning and CC Planning and CC • Plan an invest identify inder are needed to how many da Analyzing and I Analyzing data in analysis to invest and basic statistic • Constructing Ex Constructing Ex Constructing Expl experiences and designing solution scientific ideas, p • Apply scientif of an object, Engaging in Arg Engaging in arg Engaging in arg Engaging in arg Engaging in arg Engaging in arg Scientific Know • Science know • between evid <i>Connections to o</i>	builds on K–5 and progresses to developing, using and o describe, test, and predict more abstract phenomena and odel to describe unobservable mechanisms. (MS-PS3-2) <b>arrying Out Investigations</b> ying out investigations to answer questions or test solutions 8 builds on K–5 experiences and progresses to include it use multiple variables and provide evidence to support	<ul> <li>PS3.A: Definitions of Energy</li> <li>Motion energy is properly called kinetic energy; it is proportional to the mass of the moving object and grows with the square of its speed. (MS-PS3-1)</li> <li>A system of objects may also contain stored (potential) energy, depending on their relative positions. (MS-PS3-2)</li> <li>Temperature is a measure of the average kinetic energy of particles of matter. The relationship between the temperature and the total energy of a system depends on the types, states, and amounts of matter present. (MS-PS3-3).(MS-PS3-4)</li> <li>PS3.B: Conservation of Energy and Energy Transfer</li> <li>When the motion energy of an object changes, there is inevitably some other change in energy at the same time. (MS-PS3-5)</li> <li>The amount of energy transfer needed to change the temperature of a matter sample by a given amount depends on the nature of the matter, the size of the sample, and the environment. (MS-PS3-4)</li> <li>Energy is spontaneously transferred out of hotter regions or objects interact, each one exerts a force on the other that can cause energy to be transferred to or from the object. (MS-PS3-2)</li> <li>ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting an Engineering Problem</li> <li>The more precisely a design task's criteria and constraints includes consideration of scientific principles and other relevant knowledge that is likely to limit possible solutions. (secondary to MS-PS3-3)</li> <li>ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions</li> <li>A solution needs to be tested, and then modified on the basis of the test results in order to improve it. There are systematic processes for evaluating solutions with respect to how well they meet criteria and constraints of a problem. (secondary to MS-PS3-3)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Scale, Proportion, and Quantity</li> <li>Proportional relationships (e.g. speed as the ratio of distance traveled to time taken) among different types of quantities provide information about the magnitude of properties and processes. (MS-PS3-1),(MS-PS3-4)</li> <li>Systems and System Models</li> <li>Models can be used to represent systems and their interactions – such as inputs, processes, and outputs – and energy and matter flows within systems. (MS-PS3-2)</li> <li>Energy and Matter</li> <li>Energy may take different forms (e.g. energy in fields, thermal energy, energy of motion). (MS-PS3-5)</li> <li>The transfer of energy can be tracked as energy flows through a designed or natural system. (MS- PS3-3)</li> </ul>

Common Core State Standards Connections: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

**MS.Energy** 

# **MS.Waves and Electromagnetic Radiation**

		and Electromagnetic Radiation	
MS.Waves a	nd Electromagnetic Radiation		
Students who	demonstrate understanding can:		
MS-PS4-1.	Use mathematical representations t	o describe a simple model for waves that include	s how the amplitude of a
MS-PS4-2.	wave is related to the energy in a wave. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on describing waves with both qualitative and quantitative thinking.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include electromagnetic waves and is limited to standard repeating waves.]		
MS-PS4-3.	Integrate qualitative scientific and	technical information to support the claim that di	igitized signals (sent as
	wave pulses) are a more reliable was understanding that waves can be used for communi devices, and conversion of stored binary patterns to counting. Assessment does not include the specific r	ay to encode and transmit information. [Clarification cation purposes. Examples could include using fiber optic cable to trans make sound or text on a computer screen.] [Assessment Boundary: As mechanism of any given device.]	Statement: Emphasis is on a basic mit light pulses, radio wave pulses in wifi ssessment does not include binary
	The performance expectations above were developed	using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for	K-12 Science Education:
Scien	ce and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
and revising mode phenomena and c Develop and t Using Mathemat Mathematical and K–5 and progress using mathematica Use mathemat scientific conc Obtaining, evaluat Obtaining, evaluat on K-5 and progres and methods. Integrate qua written text w clarify claims C Scientific Know Science know	uilds on K–5 and progresses to developing, using, els to describe, test, and predict more abstract	<ul> <li>PS4.A: Wave Properties</li> <li>A simple wave has a repeating pattern with a specific wavelength, frequency, and amplitude. (MS-PS4-1)</li> <li>A sound wave needs a medium through which it is transmitted. (MS-PS4-2)</li> <li>PS4.B: Electromagnetic Radiation <ul> <li>When light shines on an object, it is reflected, absorbed, or transmitted through the object, depending on the object's material and the frequency (color) of the light. (MS-PS4-2)</li> <li>The path that light travels can be traced as straight lines, except at surfaces between different transparent materials (e.g., air and water, air and glass) where the light path bends. (MS-PS4-2)</li> <li>A wave model of light is useful for explaining brightness, color, and the frequency-dependent bending of light at a surface between media. (MS-PS4-2)</li> </ul> </li> <li>However, because light can travel through space, it cannot be a matter wave, like sound or water waves. (MS-PS4-2)</li> <li>PS4.C: Information Technologies and Instrumentation</li> <li>Digitized signals (sent as wave pulses) are a more reliable way to encode and transmit information. (MS-PS4-3)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Patterns         <ul> <li>Graphs and charts can be used to identify patterns in data. (MS-PS4-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Structure and Function         <ul> <li>Structure and Function sy taking into account properties of different materials, and how materials can be shaped and used. (MS-PS4-2)</li> <li>Structures can be designed to serve particular functions. (MS-PS4-2)</li> <li>Structures can be designed to serve particular functions. (MS-PS4-3)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science</li> <li>Influence of Science, Engineering, and Technology on Society and the Natural World         <ul> <li>Technologies extend the measurement, exploration, modeling, and computational capacity of scientific investigations. (MS-PS4-3)</li> <li>Connections to Nature of Science</li> </ul> </li> <li>Science is a Human Endeavor         <ul> <li>Advances in technology influence the progress of science and science has influenced advances in technology. (MS-PS4-3)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Connections to ot	her topics in this grade-level: Will be available on or	before April 26, 2013.	
	s grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26,		
	ate Standards Connections: Will be available on or bef		

Common Core State Standards Connections: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

		ure, Function, and Information P	locessing
MS.Structu	re, Function, and Information	Processing	
	different numbers and types distinguishing between living and non-livin Develop and use a model to of function. [Clarification Statement: En nucleus, chloroplasts, mitochondria, cell m cell wall and cell membrane. Assessment of biochemical function of cells or cell parts.] Use argument supported by of groups of cells. [Clarification State particular body functions. Examples could Boundary: Assessment does not include to respiratory, muscular, and nervous system Gather and synthesize inform	evidence for how the body is a system of int ment: Emphasis is on the conceptual understanding that cells f include the interaction of subsystems within a system and the n he mechanism of one body system independent of others. Asse	g evidence that living things are made of cells, he cell or many and varied cells.] d ways parts of cells contribute to the mary role of identified parts of the cell, specifically the f organelle structure/function relationships is limited to the ship to the whole cell. Assessment does not include the ceracting subsystems composed of form tissues and tissues form organs specialized for formal functioning of those systems.] [Assessment ssment is limited to the circulatory, excretory, digestive, muli by sending messages to the brain
	this information.]	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
<ul> <li>Developing and Modeling in 6–8</li> <li>to developing, us and predict more systems.</li> <li>Develop and (MS-LS1-2)</li> <li>Planning and Car 5 experiences an use multiple varia explanations or s</li> <li>Conduct an i the basis for investigation</li> <li>Engaging in argu experiences and argument that su explanations or s</li> <li>World(s).</li> <li>Use an oral a evidence to s model for a p</li> <li>Obtaining, evalua 6-8 builds on K-5 evaluating the m</li> <li>Gather, read appropriate s accuracy, an methods use</li> </ul>	nvestigation to produce data to serve as evidence that meet the goals of an	<ul> <li>Disciplinary Core Ideas</li> <li>ESI.A: Structure and Function <ul> <li>All living things are made up of cells, which is the smallest unit that can be said to be alive. An organism may consist of one single cell (unicellular) or many different numbers and types of cells (multicellular). (MS-LS1-1)</li> <li>Within cells, special structures are responsible for particular functions, and the cell membrane forms the boundary that controls what enters and leaves the cell. (MS-LS1-2)</li> <li>In multicellular organisms, the body is a system of multiple interacting subsystems. These subsystems are groups of cells that work together to form tissues and organs that are specialized for particular body functions. (MS-LS1-3)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ESI.D: Information Processing <ul> <li>Each sense receptor responds to different inputs (electromagnetic, mechanical, chemical), transmitting them as signals that travel along nerve cells to the brain. The signals are then processed in the brain, resulting in immediate behaviors or memories. (MS-LS1-8)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Crosscutting Concepts Cause and Effect Cause and effect relationships may be used to predict phenomena in natural systems. (MS-LS1-8) Scale, Proportion, and Quantity Phenomena that can be observed at one scale may not be observable at another scale. (MS-LS1-1) Systems and System Models Systems may interact with other systems; they may have sub-systems and be a part of larger complex systems. (MS-LS1-3) Structure and Function Complex and microscopic structures and systems can be visualized, modeled, and used to describe how their function depends on the relationships among its parts, therefore complex natural and designed structures/systems can be analyzed to determine how they function. (MS-LS1-2) Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science Interdependence of Science, Engineering, and Technology Engineering advances have led to important discoveries in virtually every field of science, and scientific discoveries have led to the development of entire industries and engineered systems. (MS-LS1-1) Connections to Nature of Science Science is a Human Endeavor Science is a Human Endeavor Science is an other stop of the stop of ambiguity, skepticism, and openness to new ideas. (MS-LS1-3)

Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

MC Matter		Ecocyctoms	
	and Energy in Organisms and		
	demonstrate understanding can	: nation based on evidence for the role of photosynth	esis in the cycling of matter and
M3-L31-0.	-		
		of organisms. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on tracing moves not include the biochemical mechanisms of photosynthesis.]	ement of matter and now of energy.]
MS-LS1-7.	Develop a model to describe how food is rearranged through chemical reactions forming new molecules that		
110 202 /1		ase energy as this matter moves through an organi	
		art and put back together and that in this process, energy is released.] [As	
	details of the chemical reactions for phot		,
MS-LS2-1.	Analyze and interpret data t	to provide evidence for the effects of resource avail	ability on organisms and
	populations of organisms in	an ecosystem. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on cause and	l effect relationships between resources and
		numbers of organisms in ecosystems during periods of abundant and scarce	
MS-LS2-3.	-	e the cycling of matter and flow of energy among live	
		It: Emphasis is on describing the conservation of matter and flow of energ	
		Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include the use of chemical	
MS-LS2-4.		ported by empirical evidence that changes to physic	
		<b>IS.</b> [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on recognizing patterns in data	and making warranted inferences about changes
	In populations, and on evaluating empiric	cal evidence supporting arguments about changes to ecosystems.]	
Science a	and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Developing and	l Using Models	LS1.C: Organization for Matter and Energy Flow in Organisms	Cause and Effect
Modeling in 6-8 t	builds on K–5 experiences and	<ul> <li>Plants, algae (including phytoplankton), and many</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause and effect relationships may be used</li> </ul>
1 5	veloping, using, and revising models to	microorganisms use the energy from light to make sugars (food)	to predict phenomena in natural or designed
design systems.	d predict more abstract phenomena and	from carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and water through the process of photosynthesis, which also releases oxygen. These	systems. (MS-LS2-1) Energy and Matter
	odel to describe phenomena. (MS-LS2-3)	sugars can be used immediately or stored for growth or later use.	<ul> <li>Matter is conserved because atoms are</li> </ul>
	odel to describe unobservable	(MS-LS1-6)	conserved in physical and chemical
mechanisms.	(MS-LS1-7) Interpreting Data	<ul> <li>Within individual organisms, food moves through a series of chemical reactions in which it is broken down and rearranged to</li> </ul>	<ul><li>processes. (MS-LS1-7)</li><li>Within a natural system, the transfer of</li></ul>
	6–8 builds on K–5 experiences and	form new molecules, to support growth, or to release energy.	energy drives the motion and/or cycling of
progresses to ext	ending quantitative analysis to	(MS-LS1-7)	matter. (MS-LS1-6)
	stinguishing between correlation and	LS2.A: Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems	<ul> <li>The transfer of energy can be tracked as</li> </ul>
error analysis.	asic statistical techniques of data and	<ul> <li>Organisms, and populations of organisms, are dependent on their environmental interactions both with other living things and with</li> </ul>	energy flows through a natural system. (MS- LS2-3)
	interpret data to provide evidence for	nonliving factors. (MS-LS2-1)	Stability and Change
phenomena.		<ul> <li>In any ecosystem, organisms and populations with similar</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Small changes in one part of a system might</li> </ul>
	xplanations and Designing	requirements for food, water, oxygen, or other resources may	cause large changes in another part. (MS-
	Solutions compete with each other for limited resources, access to which LS2-4) Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 6–8 consequently constrains their growth and reproduction. (MS-LS2-		LSZ-4)
	periences and progresses to include	1)	
	constructing explanations and designing solutions • Growth of organisms and population increases are limited by Connections to Nature of Science		<b>Connections to Nature of Science</b>
	Itiple sources of evidence consistent	access to resources. (MS-LS2-1)	Scientific Knowledge Accumes on Order
	owledge, principles, and theories.	<ul> <li>LS2.B: Cycle of Matter and Energy Transfer in Ecosystems</li> <li>Food webs are models that demonstrate how matter and energy</li> </ul>	Scientific Knowledge Assumes an Order and Consistency in Natural Systems
	ence obtained from sources (including	is transferred between producers, consumers, and decomposers	<ul> <li>Science assumes that objects and events in</li> </ul>
	own experiments) and the assumption	as the three groups interact within an ecosystem. Transfers of	natural systems occur in consistent patterns
	and laws that describe the natural e today as they did in the past and will	matter into and out of the physical environment occur at every level. Decomposers recycle nutrients from dead plant or animal	that are understandable through measurement and observation. (MS-LS2-3)
	lo so in the future. (MS-LS1-6)	matter back to the soil in terrestrial environments or to the water	
Engaging in Arg	gument from Evidence	in aquatic environments. The atoms that make up the organisms	
5555	ment from evidence in 6–8 builds on K–	in an ecosystem are cycled repeatedly between the living and	
	d progresses to constructing a nent that supports or refutes claims for	nonliving parts of the ecosystem. (MS-LS2-3) LS2.C: Ecosystem Dynamics, Functioning, and Resilience	
	ns or solutions about the natural and	<ul> <li>Ecosystem Dynamics, Functioning, and Resinence</li> <li>Ecosystems are dynamic in nature; their characteristics can vary</li> </ul>	
designed world(s	).	over time. Disruptions to any physical or biological component of	
	oral and written argument supported by	an ecosystem can lead to shifts in all its populations. (MS-LS2-4)	
	dence and scientific reasoning to support explanation or a model for a	<ul> <li>PS3.D: Energy in Chemical Processes and Everyday Life</li> <li>The chemical reaction by which plants produce complex food</li> </ul>	
	or a solution to a problem. (MS-LS2-4)	molecules (sugars) requires an energy input (i.e., from sunlight)	
		to occur. In this reaction, carbon dioxide and water combine to	
Contra	ections to Nature of Science	form carbon-based organic molecules and release oxygen. (secondary to MS-LS1-6)	
conne		<ul> <li>Cellular respiration in plants and animals involve chemical</li> </ul>	
	ledge is Based on Empirical	reactions with oxygen that release stored energy. In these	
Evidence	dealers in based on an instant second	processes, complex molecules containing carbon react with	
	vledge is based upon logical connections lence and explanations. (MS-LS1-6)	oxygen to produce carbon dioxide and other materials. (secondary to MS-LS1-7)	
	plines share common rules of obtaining		
and evaluatin	ng empirical evidence. (MS-LS2-4)		
	ther DCIs in this grade-level: will be avail		
	CIs across grade-levels: will be available or tate Standards Connections: will be availab		
Common Core St	ate stanuarus connections: will de avallad	ie un ur Deiule April 20, 2013.	

# **MS.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems**

MS.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems			
[Clarification Statement: Emphasis organisms and abiotic components MS-LS2-5. Evaluate competing des	n that predicts patterns of interactions among organ is on predicting consistent patterns of interactions in different ecosystems ir of ecosystems. Examples of types of interactions could include competitive, ign solutions for maintaining biodiversity and ecosys uld include water purification, nutrient recycling, and prevention of soil erosic	n terms of the relationships among and between predatory, and mutually beneficial.] <b>tem services.*</b> [Clarification Statement:	
	ere developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Frame	ework for K-12 Science Education:	
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts	
<ul> <li>Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions</li> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 6–8 builds on K–5 experiences and progresses to include constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple sources of evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.</li> <li>Construct an explanation that includes qualitative or quantitative relationships between variables that predict phenomena. (MS-LS2-2)</li> <li>Engaging in Argument from Evidence</li> <li>Engaging in argument from evidence in 6–8 builds on K–5 experiences and progresses to constructing a convincing argument that supports or refutes claims for either explanations or solutions about the natural and designed world(s).</li> <li>Evaluate competing design solutions based on jointly developed and agreed-upon design criteria. (MS-LS2-5)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>LS2.A: Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems</li> <li>Similarly, predatory interactions may reduce the number of organisms or eliminate whole populations of organisms. Mutually beneficial interactions, in contrast, may become so interdependent that each organism requires the other for survival. Although the species involved in these competitive, predatory, and mutually beneficial interactions vary across ecosystems, the patterns of interactions of organisms with their environments, both living and nonliving, are shared. (MS-LS2-2)</li> <li>LS2.C: Ecosystem Dynamics, Functioning, and Resilience</li> <li>Biodiversity describes the variety of species found in Earth's terrestrial and oceanic ecosystems. The completeness or integrity of an ecosystem's biodiversity is often used as a measure of its health. (MS-LS2-5)</li> <li>LS4.D: Biodiversity and Humans</li> <li>Changes in biodiversity can influence humans' resources, such as food, energy, and medicines, as well as ecosystem services that humans rely on—for example, water purification and recycling. (MS-LS2-5)</li> <li>ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions</li> <li>There are systematic processes for evaluating solutions with respect to how well they meet the criteria and constraints of a problem. (MS-LS2-5)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Patterns         <ul> <li>Patterns can be used to identify cause and effect relationships. (MS-LS2-2)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Stability and Change         <ul> <li>Small changes in one part of a system might cause large changes in another part. (MS-LS2-5)</li> <li>Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science</li> </ul> </li> <li>Influence of Science, Engineering, and Technology on Society and the Natural World         <ul> <li>The use of technologies and any limitations on their use are driven by individual or societal needs, desires, and values; by the findings of scientific research; and by differences in such factors as climate, natural resources, and economic conditions. Thus technology use varies from region to region and over time. (MS-LS2-5)</li> <li>Connections to Nature of Science</li> </ul> <li>Science Addresses Questions About the Natural and Material World</li> <ul> <li>Scientific knowledge can describes consequence of actions but does not make the decisions that society takes. (MS-LS2-5)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Connections to other topics in this grade-level: will be	available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Articulation across grade-levels: will be available on or			
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available			

MS Growth	Development, and Reproduction	velopment, and Reproduction of Or of Organisms	gamene	
	demonstrate understanding can:			
		cal evidence and scientific reasoning to suppor	t an explanation for how	
110 LOI 4.	characteristic animal behaviors and specialized plant structures affect the probability of successful reproduction			
		<b>rely.</b> [Clarification Statement: Examples of behaviors that affect the		
		ding of animals to protect young from predators, and vocalization of		
	breeding. Examples of animal behaviors that	affect the probability of plant reproduction could include transferring	pollen or seeds, and creating conditions for seed	
		tructures could include bright flowers attracting butterflies that trans	fer pollen, flower nectar and odors that attract	
MS-LS1-5.	insects that transfer pollen, and hard shells of	on based on evidence for how environmental a	and gapatic factors influence the	
M3-L31-3.			-	
		a Statement: Examples of local environmental conditions could include ge breed cattle and species of grass affecting growth of organisms. E		
		plant growth, different varieties of plant seeds growing at different r		
		Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include genetic mecha		
MS-LS3-1.	-	scribe why structural changes to genes (mutat		
	• •	in harmful, beneficial, or neutral effects to the		
		phasis is on conceptual understanding that changes in genetic mater		
		t include specific changes at the molecular level, mechanisms for pro		
MS-LS3-2.		scribe why asexual reproduction results in offs		
		uction results in offspring with genetic variatio		
	resulting genetic variation.]	and simulations to describe the cause and effect relationship of gene	u anomission more parenu(s) to onspring and	
MS-LS4-5.	55	tion about the technologies that have changed	the way humans influence the	
• ••		organisms. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on synthesizi		
		artificial selection (such as genetic modification, animal husbandry, g		
		echnologies leading to these scientific discoveries.]		
	The performance expectations above were dev	eloped using the following elements from the NRC document A Fran	nework for K-12 Science Education:	
Science	and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts	
Developing and	Using Models	LS1.B: Growth and Development of Organisms	Cause and Effect	
	uilds on K–5 experiences and progresses to	<ul> <li>Organisms reproduce, either sexually or asexually, and</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause and effect relationships may be used to</li> </ul>	
	, and revising models to describe, test, and ract phenomena and design systems.	transfer their genetic information to their offspring. (secondary to MS-LS3-2)	predict phenomena in natural systems. (MS- LS3-2)	
	use a model to describe phenomena. (MS-	<ul> <li>Animals engage in characteristic behaviors that increase the</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Phenomena may have more than one cause,</li> </ul>	
LS3-1),(MS-LS		odds of reproduction. (MS-LS1-4)	and some cause and effect relationships in	
	planations and Designing Solutions	<ul> <li>Plants reproduce in a variety of ways, sometimes depending</li> </ul>	systems can only be described using	
	anations and designing solutions in 6–8 eriences and progresses to include	on animal behavior and specialized features for reproduction. (MS-LS1-4)	probability. (MS-LS1-4),(MS-LS1-5),(MS-LS4- 5)	
	inations and designing solutions supported	<ul> <li>Genetic factors as well as local conditions affect the growth</li> </ul>	Structure and Function	
	es of evidence consistent with scientific	of the adult plant. (MS-LS1-5)	<ul> <li>Complex and microscopic structures and</li> </ul>	
	ples, and theories.	LS3.A: Inheritance of Traits	systems can be visualized, modeled, and use	
	cientific explanation based on valid and nce obtained from sources (including the	<ul> <li>Genes are located in the chromosomes of cells, with each chromosome pair containing two variants of each of many</li> </ul>	to describe how their function depends on the	
	experiments) and the assumption that	distinct genes. Each distinct gene chiefly controls the	shapes, composition, and relationships amon its parts, therefore complex natural and	
theories and la	aws that describe the natural world operate	production of specific proteins, which in turn affects the	designed structures/systems can be analyzed	
	did in the past and will continue to do so in	traits of the individual. Changes (mutations) to genes can	to determine how they function. (MS-LS3-1)	
the future. (M	S-LS1-5)	result in changes to proteins, which can affect the structures		
	ument from Evidence nent from evidence in 6–8 builds on K–5	and functions of the organism and thereby change traits. (MS-LS3-1)	Connections to Engineering, Technology	
	progresses to constructing a convincing	<ul> <li>Variations of inherited traits between parent and offspring</li> </ul>	and Applications of Science	
argument that sup	oports or refutes claims for either	arise from genetic differences that result from the subset of		
•	lutions about the natural and designed	chromosomes (and therefore genes) inherited. (MS-LS3-2)	Interdependence of Science, Engineering,	
<ul> <li>world(s).</li> <li>Use an oral ar</li> </ul>	nd written argument supported by empirical	<ul> <li>LS3.B: Variation of Traits</li> <li>In sexually reproducing organisms, each parent contributes</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>and Technology</li> <li>Engineering advances have led to important</li> </ul>	
	scientific reasoning to support or refute an	half of the genes acquired (at random) by the offspring.	discoveries in virtually every field of science,	
	r a model for a phenomenon or a solution to	Individuals have two of each chromosome and hence two	and scientific discoveries have led to the	
a problem. (N		alleles of each gene, one acquired from each parent. These	development of entire industries and	
Information	uating, and Communicating	versions may be identical or may differ from each other. (MS-LS3-2)	engineered systems. (MS-LS4-5)	
	ting, and communicating information in 6–8	<ul> <li>In addition to variations that arise from sexual reproduction,</li> </ul>		
builds on K–5 exp	eriences and progresses to evaluating the	genetic information can be altered because of mutations.	<b>Connections to Nature of Science</b>	
	of ideas and methods.	Though rare, mutations may result in changes to the	Science Addresses Overtime About the	
	and synthesize information from multiple ources and assess the credibility, accuracy,	structure and function of proteins. Some changes are beneficial, others harmful, and some neutral to the	Science Addresses Questions About the Natural and Material World	
	bias of each publication and methods used,	organism. (MS-LS3-1)	<ul> <li>Science knowledge can describe</li> </ul>	
and describe I	how they are supported or not supported by	LS4.B: Natural Selection	consequences of actions but does not make	
evidence. (MS	G-LS4-5)	<ul> <li>In artificial selection, humans have the capacity to influence</li> </ul>	the decisions that society takes. (MS-LS4-5)	
		certain characteristics of organisms by selective breeding. One can choose desired parental traits determined by		
		genes, which are then passed on to offspring. (MS-LS4-5)		
Connections to at	her topics in this grade lovel, will be sucifable	on or before April 26, 2013		
	her topics in this grade-level.  will be available 5 grade-levels:  will be available on or before A			
	te Standards Connections: will be available or			
		sterick integrate traditional science content with engineering through		

## **MS.Natural Selection and Adaptations**

## MS.Natural Selection and Adaptations

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- MS-LS4-1. Analyze and interpret data for patterns in the fossil record that document the existence, diversity, extinction, and change of life forms throughout the history of life on Earth under the assumption that natural laws operate today as in the past. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on finding patterns of changes in the level of complexity of anatomical structures in organisms and the chronological order of fossil appearance in the rock layers.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include the names of individual species or geological eras in the fossil record.]
- MS-LS4-2. Apply scientific ideas to construct an explanation for the anatomical similarities and differences among modern organisms and between modern and fossil organisms to infer evolutionary relationships. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on explanations of the evolutionary relationships among organisms in terms of similarity or differences of the gross appearance of anatomical structures.]
- MS-LS4-3. Analyze displays of pictorial data to compare patterns of similarities in the embryological development across multiple species to identify relationships not evident in the fully formed anatomy. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on inferring general patterns of relatedness among embryos of different organisms by comparing the macroscopic appearance of diagrams or pictures.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment of comparisons is limited to gross appearance of anatomical structures in embryological development.]
- MS-LS4-4. Construct an explanation based on evidence that describes how genetic variations of traits in a population increase some individuals' probability of surviving and reproducing in a specific environment. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on using simple probability statements and proportional reasoning to construct explanations
- MS-LS4-6. Use mathematical representations to support explanations of how natural selection may lead to increases and decreases of specific traits in populations over time. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on using mathematical models, probability statements, and proportional reasoning to support explanations of trends in changes to populations over time.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include Hardy Weinberg calculations.]

The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education:

#### **Science and Engineering Practices**

#### Analyzing and Interpreting Data

Analyzing data in 6–8 builds on K–5 experiences and progresses to extending quantitative analysis to investigations, distinguishing between correlation and causation, and basic statistical techniques of data and error analysis.

- Analyze displays of data to identify linear and
- nonlinear relationships. (MS-LS4-3)
- Analyze and interpret data to determine similarities and differences in findings. (MS-LS4-1)

**Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking** Mathematical and computational thinking in 6–8 builds on K–5 experiences and progresses to identifying patterns in large data sets and using mathematical concepts to

- support explanations and arguments.Use mathematical representations to support scientific
- conclusions and design solutions. (MS-LS4-6) Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions

Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 6–8 builds on K–5 experiences and progresses to include constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple sources of evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

- Apply scientific ideas to construct an explanation for real-world phenomena, examples, or events. (MS-LS4-2)
- Construct an explanation that includes qualitative or quantitative relationships between variables that describe phenomena. (MS-LS4-4)

Connections to Nature of Science

## Scientific Knowledge is Based on Empirical Evidence

Connections to other topics in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

Articulation across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

 Science knowledge is based upon logical and conceptual connections between evidence and explanations. (MS-LS4-1)

## **Disciplinary Core Ideas**

- LS4.A: Evidence of Common Ancestry and Diversity
- The collection of fossils and their placement in chronological order (e.g., through the location of the sedimentary layers in which they are found or through radioactive dating) is known as the fossil record. It documents the existence, diversity, extinction, and change of many life forms throughout the history of life on Earth. (MS-LS4-1)
- Anatomical similarities and differences between various organisms living today and between them and organisms in the fossil record, enable the reconstruction of evolutionary history and the inference of lines of evolutionary descent. (MS-LS4-2)
- Comparison of the embryological development of different species also reveals similarities that show relationships not evident in the fully-formed anatomy. (MS-LS4-3)
- LS4.B: Natural Selection
- Natural selection leads to the predominance of certain traits in a population, and the suppression of others. (MS-LS4-4)

## LS4.C: Adaptation

 Adaptation by natural selection acting over generations is one important process by which species change over time in response to changes in environmental conditions. Traits that support successful survival and reproduction in the new environment become more common; those that do not become less common. Thus, the distribution of traits in a population changes. (MS-LS4-6)

#### **Crosscutting Concepts**

#### Patterns

- Patterns can be used to identify cause and effect relationships. (MS-LS4-2)
- Graphs, charts, and images can be used to identify patterns in data. (MS-LS4-1), (MS-LS4-3)

#### **Cause and Effect**

 Phenomena may have more than one cause, and some cause and effect relationships in systems can only be described using probability. (MS-LS4-4),(MS-LS4-6)

#### Connections to Nature of Science

#### Scientific Knowledge Assumes an Order and Consistency in Natural Systems

 Science assumes that objects and events in natural systems occur in consistent patterns that are understandable through measurement and observation. (MS-LS4-1),(MS-LS4-2)

		Molopace Systems	
MS.Space Sys			
Students who d	emonstrate understandin	g can:	
MS-ESS1-1.		odel of the Earth-sun-moon system to describe the	cyclic patterns of lunar phases,
	eclipses of the sun and moon, and seasons. [Clarification Statement: Examples of models can be physical, graphical, or conceptual.]		
MS-ESS1-2.		odel to describe the role of gravity in the motions <b>v</b>	
		hasis for the model is on gravity as the force that holds together the solar	
		els can be physical (such as the analogy of distance along a football field o	
		ions relative to the size of familiar objects such as their school or state).] or the apparent retrograde motion of the planets as viewed from Earth.]	Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include
MS-ESS1-3.		t data to determine scale properties of objects in t	a color avetom . Clarification Statements
M3-E331-3.		data from Earth-based instruments, space-based telescopes, and spacecra	
		cale properties include the sizes of an object's layers (such as crust and at	
		a include statistical information, drawings and photographs, and models.]	
		s of the planets and other solar system bodies.]	
The	e performance expectations abo	ve were developed using the following elements from the NRC document	A Framework for K-12 Science Education:
Science and E	ingineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Developing and U	sina Models	ESS1.A: The Universe and Its Stars	Patterns
	ds on K-5 experiences and	<ul> <li>Patterns of the apparent motion of the sun, the moon, and stars</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Patterns can be used to identify cause and effect</li> </ul>
	oping, using, and revising	in the sky can be observed, described, predicted, and explained	relationships. (MS-ESS1-1)
	test, and predict more	with models. (MS-ESS1-1)	Scale, Proportion, and Quantity
	a and design systems. e a model to describe	<ul> <li>Earth and its solar system are part of the Milky Way galaxy, which is one of many galaxies in the universe. (MS-ESS1-2)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Time, space, and energy phenomena can be observed at various scales using models to study</li> </ul>
	S-ESS1-1),(MS-ESS1-2)	ESS1.B: Earth and the Solar System	systems that are too large or too small. (MS-ESS1-
Analyzing and Int		<ul> <li>The solar system consists of the sun and a collection of objects,</li> </ul>	3)
	8 builds on K–5 experiences	including planets, their moons, and asteroids that are held in orbit	Systems and System Models
	xtending quantitative analysis stinguishing between	around the sun by its gravitational pull on them. (MS-ESS1- 2),(MS-ESS1-3)	<ul> <li>Models can be used to represent systems and their interactions. (MS-ESS1-2)</li> </ul>
correlation and caus	ation, and basic statistical	This model of the solar system can explain eclipses of the sun and	
techniques of data a		the moon. Earth's spin axis is fixed in direction over the short-	
	erpret data to determine differences in findings. (MS-	term but tilted relative to its orbit around the sun. The seasons are a result of that tilt and are caused by the differential intensity	Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science
ESS1-3)	unerences in mungs. (MS-	of sunlight on different areas of Earth across the year. (MS-ESS1-	and Applications of Science
,		1)	Interdependence of Science, Engineering, and
		<ul> <li>The solar system appears to have formed from a disk of dust and</li> </ul>	Technology
		gas, drawn together by gravity. (MS-ESS1-2)	<ul> <li>Engineering advances have led to important discoveries in virtually every field of science and</li> </ul>
			scientific discoveries have led to the development
			of entire industries and engineered systems. (MS-
			ESS1-3)
			Connections to Nature of Science
			Scientific Knowledge Assumes an Order and Consistency in Natural Systems
			<ul> <li>Science assumes that objects and events in natural</li> </ul>
			systems occur in consistent patterns that are
			understandable through measurement and
			observation. (MS-ESS1-1), (MS-ESS1-2)
		e available on or before April 26, 2013.	
		lable on or before April 26, 2013.	

Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

# **MS.History of Earth**

MS.History o	of Earth				
Students who	demonstrate understanding can:				
MS-ESS1-4.	Construct a scientific explanation based on evidence from rock strata for how the geologic time scale is used to				
	organize Earth's 4.6-billion-year-old history. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on how analyses of rock formations and the fossils they				
		najor events in Earth's history. Examples of Earth's major events could range			
		) to very old (such as the formation of Earth or the earliest evidence of life).			
		on or extinction of particular living organisms, or significant volcanic eruptio			
	does not include recalling the names of specifi				
MS-ESS2-2.		on evidence for how geoscience processes have cha	anged Earth's surface at		
		[Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on how processes change Earth's surf			
		of large mountain ranges) or small (such as rapid landslides or microscopic			
		olcanoes, and meteor impacts) usually behave gradually but are punctuated			
		ing and deposition by the movements of water, ice, and wind. Emphasis is o			
	geographic features, where appropriate.]		3		
MS-ESS2-3.	Analyze and interpret data on the	e distribution of fossils and rocks, continental shap	es, and seafloor structures to		
	provide evidence of the past pla	te motions. [Clarification Statement: Examples of data include similari	ities of rock and fossil types on different		
		ding continental shelves), and the locations of ocean structures (such as ride			
	[Assessment Boundary: Paleomagnetic anoma	lies in oceanic and continental crust are not assessed.]	5		
	The performance expectations above were deve	loped using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for	or K-12 Science Education:		
Science	and Engineering Practices	Dissiplinany Core Ideas	Crossoutting Concepts		
D	and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts		
Analyzing and In		ESS1.C: The History of Planet Earth	Patterns		
	6–8 builds on K–5 and progresses to extending sis to investigations, distinguishing between	<ul> <li>The geologic time scale interpreted from rock strata provides a way</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Patterns in rates of change and other</li> </ul>		
	usation, and basic statistical techniques of	to organize Earth's history. Analyses of rock strata and the fossil	numerical relationships can provide		
data and error ana	· · ·	record provide only relative dates, not an absolute scale. (MS-ESS1-	information about natural and human		
	nterpret data to provide evidence for		designed systems. (MS-ESS2-3)		
phenomena. (		<ul> <li>Tectonic processes continually generate new ocean sea floor at videos and destroy and sea floor at transfer (UC 5551 C CB5)</li> </ul>	Scale Proportion and Quantity		
Constructing Ex	planations and Designing Solutions	ridges and destroy old sea floor at trenches. (HS.ESS1.C GBE) (secondary to MS-ESS2-3)	<ul> <li>Time, space, and energy phenomena can be observed at various scales</li> </ul>		
Constructing expla	nations and designing solutions in 6–8 builds	ESS2.A: Earth's Materials and Systems	using models to study systems that		
	s and progresses to include constructing	<ul> <li>The planet's systems interact over scales that range from</li> </ul>	are too large or too small. (MS-ESS1-		
	designing solutions supported by multiple	microscopic to global in size, and they operate over fractions of a	4),(MS-ESS2-2)		
	e consistent with scientific ideas, principles,	second to billions of years. These interactions have shaped Earth's			
and theories.		history and will determine its future. (MS-ESS2-2)			
	cientific explanation based on valid and reliable	ESS2.B: Plate Tectonics and Large-Scale System Interactions			
	ined from sources (including the students' ents) and the assumption that theories and	<ul> <li>Maps of ancient land and water patterns, based on investigations of</li> </ul>			
	cribe the natural world operate today as they	rocks and fossils, make clear how Earth's plates have moved great			
	t and will continue to do so in the future. (MS-	distances, collided, and spread apart. (MS-ESS2-3)			
ESS1-4),(MS-E	· ·	ESS2.C: The Roles of Water in Earth's Surface Processes			
2001		<ul> <li>Water's movements—both on the land and underground—cause</li> </ul>			
		weathering and erosion, which change the land's surface features			
Con	Connections to Nature of Science and create underground formations. (MS-ESS2-2)				
	edge is Open to Revision in Light of New				
Evidence					
	gs are frequently revised and/or reinterpreted				
based on new	evidence. (MS-ESS2-3)				
Connections to oth	her DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on	or before April 26, 2013			
	is across grade-levels: will be available on or bet				
	te Standards Connections: will be available on of				

**MS.Earth's Systems** Students who demonstrate understanding can: MS-ESS2-1. Develop a model to describe the cycling of Earth's materials and the flow of energy that drives this process. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the processes of melting, crystallization, weathering, deformation, and sedimentation, which act together to form minerals and rocks through the cycling of Earth's materials.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include the identification and naming of minerals.] MS-ESS2-4. Develop a model to describe the cycling of water through Earth's systems driven by energy from the sun and the force of gravity. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the ways water changes its state as it moves through the multiple pathways of the hydrologic cycle. Examples of models can be conceptual or physical.] [Assessment Boundary: A quantitative understanding of the latent heats of vaporization and fusion is not assessed.] MS-ESS3-1. Construct a scientific explanation based on evidence for how the uneven distributions of Earth's mineral, energy, and groundwater resources are the result of past and current geoscience processes. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on how these resources are limited and typically non-renewable, and how their distributions are significantly changing as a result of removal by humans. Examples of uneven distributions of resources as a result of past processes include but are not limited to petroleum (locations of the burial of organic marine sediments and subsequent geologic traps), metal ores (locations of past volcanic and hydrothermal activity associated with subduction zones), and soil (locations of active weathering and/or deposition of rock).] The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education: Crosscutting Concepts Science and Engineering Practices **Disciplinary Core Ideas Developing and Using Models** ESS2.A: Earth's Materials and Systems Cause and Effect Modeling in 6-8 builds on K-5 experiences and progresses to All Earth processes are the result of energy flowing and matter Cause and effect relationships may be developing, using, and revising models to describe, test, and cycling within and among the planet's systems. This energy is used to predict phenomena in natural or predict more abstract phenomena and design systems. derived from the sun and Earth's hot interior. The energy that designed systems. (MS-ESS3-1) Develop and use a model to describe phenomena. (MSflows and matter that cycles produce chemical and physical Energy and Matter changes in Earth's materials and living organisms. (MS-ESS2-1) Within a natural or designed system, the ESS2-1) Develop a model to describe unobservable mechanisms. ESS2.C: The Roles of Water in Earth's Surface Processes transfer of energy drives the motion (MS-ESS2-4) Water continually cycles among land, ocean, and atmosphere via and/or cycling of matter. (MS-ESS2-4) **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions** transpiration, evaporation, condensation and crystallization, and **Stability and Change** Explanations of stability and change in Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 6-8 builds precipitation, as well as downhill flows on land. (MS-ESS2-4) on K-5 experiences and progresses to include constructing Global movements of water and its changes in form are natural or designed systems can be explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple propelled by sunlight and gravity. (MS-ESS2-4) constructed by examining the changes sources of evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, ESS3.A: Natural Resources over time and processes at different Humans depend on Earth's land, ocean, atmosphere, and scales, including the atomic scale. (MSand theories. biosphere for many different resources. Minerals, fresh water, Construct a scientific explanation based on valid and ESS2-1) reliable evidence obtained from sources (including the and biosphere resources are limited, and many are not students' own experiments) and the assumption that renewable or replaceable over human lifetimes. These resources theories and laws that describe the natural world operate are distributed unevenly around the planet as a result of past Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in geologic processes. (MS-ESS3-1) the future. (MS-ESS3-1) Influence of Science, Engineering, and Technology on Society and the Natural World All human activity draws on natural resources and has both short and longterm consequences, positive as well as negative, for the health of people and the natural environment. (MS-ESS3-1) Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013

Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

# **MS.Weather and Climate**

MS.Weather	and Climate		
Students who	demonstrate understanding can:		
MS-ESS2-5.	Collect data to provide evidence for how the motions and complex interactions of air masses results in changes in		
MS-ESS2-6.	weather conditions. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on how air masses flow from regions of high pressure to low pressure, causing weather (defined by temperature, pressure, humidity, precipitation, and wind) at a fixed location to change over time, and how sudden changes in weather can result when different air masses collide. Emphasis is on how weather can be predicted within probabilistic ranges. Examples of data can be provided to students (such as weather maps, diagrams, and visualizations) or obtained through laboratory experiments (such as with condensation).] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include recalling the names of cloud types or weather symbols used on weather maps or the reported diagrams from weather stations.]		
MS-ESS3-5.	latitude, altitude, and geographic land distribu prevailing winds; emphasis of ocean circulation outlines of continents. Examples of models can dynamics of the Coriolis effect.]	tion. Emphasis of atmospheric circulation is on the sunlight-driven latitudina n is on the transfer of heat by the global ocean convection cycle, which is co n be diagrams, maps and globes, or digital representations.] [Assessment Bo e of the factors that have caused the rise in global to	I banding, the Coriolis effect, and resulting onstrained by the Coriolis effect and the bundary: Assessment does not include the
M3-E333-5.		-	
	natural processes (such as changes in incomin	les of factors include human activities (such as fossil fuel combustion, ceme g solar radiation or volcanic activity). Examples of evidence can include tabl h as carbon dioxide and methane, and the rates of human activities. Empha .]	es, graphs, and maps of global and regional
	The performance expectations above were deve	loped using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for	or K-12 Science Education:
Science	and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Asking questions al experiences and pr variables, clarify ar - Ask questions 1 argument. (MS <b>Developing and U</b> Modeling in 6–8 bu developing, using, predict more abstra- - Develop and us ESS2-6) <b>Planning and Car</b> Planning and carry experiences and pr multiple variables a or solutions. - Collect data to evidence to an solutions under		<ul> <li>ESS2.C: The Roles of Water in Earth's Surface Processes</li> <li>The complex patterns of the changes and the movement of water in the atmosphere, determined by winds, landforms, and ocean temperatures and currents, are major determinants of local weather patterns. (MS-ESS2-5)</li> <li>Variations in density due to variations in temperature and salinity drive a global pattern of interconnected ocean currents. (MS-ESS2-6)</li> <li>ESS2.D: Weather and Climate</li> <li>Weather and climate are influenced by interactions involving sunlight, the ocean, the atmosphere, ice, landforms, and living things. These interactions vary with latitude, altitude, and local and regional geography, all of which can affect oceanic and atmospheric flow patterns. (MS-ESS2-6)</li> <li>Because these patterns are so complex, weather can only be predicted probabilistically. (MS-ESS2-5)</li> <li>The ocean exerts a major influence on weather and climate by absorbing energy from the sun, releasing it over time, and globally redistributing it through ocean currents. (MS-ESS2-6)</li> <li>ESS3.D: Global Climate Change</li> <li>Human activities, such as the release of greenhouse gases from burning fossil fuels, are major factors in the current rise in Earth's mean surface temperature (global warming). Reducing the level of climate change and reducing human vulnerability to whatever climate changes do occur depend on the understanding of climate science, engineering capabilities, and other kinds of knowledge, such as understanding of human behavior and on applying that knowledge wisely in decisions and activities. (MS-ESS3-5)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause and Effect</li> <li>Cause and effect relationships may be used to predict phenomena in natural or designed systems. (MS-ESS2-5)</li> <li>Systems and System Models</li> <li>Models can be used to represent systems and their interactions—such as inputs, processes and outputs—and energy, matter, and information flows within systems. (MS-ESS2-6)</li> <li>Stability and Change</li> <li>Stability might be disturbed either by sudden events or gradual changes that accumulate over time. (MS-ESS3-5)</li> </ul>
	s across grade-levels: will be available on or bef		
	te Standards Connections: will be available on o		

MS-ESS3-2. Analyze and interpret data on natural hazards to forecast future catastrophic events and inform the development of technologies to mitigate their effects. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on how some natural hazards, such as volcanic eruptions and severe weather, are preceded by phenomena that allow for reliable predictions, but others, such as earthquakes, occur suddenly and with no notice, and thus are not yet predictable. Examples of natural hazards can be taken from interior processes (such as earthquakes and volcanic eruptions), surface processes (such as mass wasting and tsunamis), or severe weather events (such as hurricanes, tornadoes, and floods). Examples of data can include the locations, magnitudes, and frequencies of the natural hazards. Examples of technologies can be global (such as satellite systems to monitor hurricanes or forest fires) or local (such as building basements in tornado-prone regions or reservoirs to mitigate droughts).] MS-ESS3-3. Apply scientific principles to design a method for monitoring and minimizing a human impact on the environment. [Clarification Statement: Examples of the design process include examining human environmental impacts, assessing the kinds of solutions that are feasible, and designing and evaluating solutions that could reduce that impact. Examples of human impacts can include water usage (such as the withdrawal of water from streams and aquifers or the construction of dams and levees), land usage (such as urban development, agriculture, or the removal of wetlands), and pollution (such as of the air, water, or land).] MS-ESS3-4. Construct an argument supported by evidence for how increases in human population and per-capita consumption of natural resources impact Earth's systems. [Clarification Statement: Examples of evidence include grade-appropriate databases on human populations and the rates of consumption of food and natural resources (such as freshwater, mineral, and energy). Examples of impacts can include changes to the appearance, composition, and structure of Earth's systems as well as the rates at which they change. The consequences of increases in human populations and consumption of natural resources are described by science, but science does not make the decisions for the actions society takes.] The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education: **Disciplinary Core Ideas Crosscutting Concepts** Science and Engineering Practices Analyzing and Interpreting Data ESS3.B: Natural Hazards Patterns Analyzing data in 6–8 builds on K–5 experiences Mapping the history of natural hazards in a region, combined with an Graphs, charts, and images can be used to and progresses to extending quantitative analysis understanding of related geologic forces can help forecast the identify patterns in data. (MS-ESS3-2) to investigations, distinguishing between locations and likelihoods of future events. (MS-ESS3-2) Cause and Effect Relationships can be classified as causal or correlation and causation, and basic statistical ESS3.C: Human Impacts on Earth Systems techniques of data and error analysis. Human activities have significantly altered the biosphere, sometimes correlational, and correlation does not necessarily imply causation. (MS-ESS3-3) Analyze and interpret data to determine damaging or destroying natural habitats and causing the extinction of similarities and differences in findings. (MSother species. But changes to Earth's environments can have different Cause and effect relationships may be used to ESS3-2) impacts (negative and positive) for different living things. (MS-ESS3-3) predict phenomena in natural or designed **Constructing Explanations and Designing**  Typically as human populations and per-capita consumption of natural systems. (MS-ESS3-4) Solutions resources increase, so do the negative impacts on Earth unless the Constructing explanations and designing solutions activities and technologies involved are engineered otherwise. (MSin 6-8 builds on K-5 experiences and progresses to ESS3-3),(MS-ESS3-4) Connections to Engineering, Technology, include constructing explanations and designing and Applications of Science solutions supported by multiple sources of evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and Influence of Science, Engineering, and theories. Technology on Society and the Natural World Apply scientific principles to design an object, All human activity draws on natural resources and tool, process or system. (MS-ESS3-3) has both short and long-term consequences, Engaging in Argument from Evidence positive as well as negative, for the health of people and the natural environment. (MS-ESS3-4) Engaging in argument from evidence in 6-8 builds on K-5 experiences and progresses to constructing The uses of technologies and limitations on their a convincing argument that supports or refutes use are driven by people's needs, desires, and claims for either explanations or solutions about values; by the findings of scientific research; and the natural and designed world(s). by differences in such factors as climate, natural Construct an oral and written argument resources, and economic conditions. Thus technology use varies from region to region and supported by empirical evidence and scientific reasoning to support or refute an explanation over time. (MS-ESS3-2),(MS-ESS3-3) or a model for a phenomenon or a solution to a problem. (MS-ESS3-4) Connections to Nature of Science Science Addresses Questions About the Natural and Material World Science knowledge can describe consequences of actions but does not make the decisions that society takes. (MS-ESS3-4) Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. ELA/Literacy – Mathematics –

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

**MS.Human Impacts** 

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

**MS.Engineering Design** Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- MS-ETS1-1. Define the criteria and constraints of a design problem with sufficient precision to ensure a successful solution, taking into account relevant scientific principles and potential impacts on people and the natural environment that may limit possible solutions.
- MS-ETS1-2. Evaluate competing design solutions using a systematic process to determine how well they meet the criteria and constraints of the problem.
- MS-ETS1-3. Analyze data from tests to determine similarities and differences among several design solutions to identify the best characteristics of each that can be combined into a new solution to better meet the criteria for success.
- MS-ETS1-4. Develop a model to generate data for iterative testing and modification of a proposed object, tool, or process such that an optimal design can be achieved.

eloped using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for	or K-12 Science Education:
Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
<ul> <li>ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering Problems</li> <li>The more precisely a design task's criteria and constraints can be defined, the more likely it is that the designed solution will be successful. Specification of constraints includes consideration of scientific principles and other relevant knowledge that are likely to limit possible solutions. (MS-ETS1-1)</li> <li>ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions</li> <li>A solution needs to be tested, and then modified on the basis of the test results, in order to improve it. (MS-ETS1-4)</li> <li>There are systematic processes for evaluating solutions with respect to how well they meet the criteria and constraints of a problem. (MS-ETS1-2), (MS-ETS1-3)</li> <li>Sometimes parts of different solutions can be combined to create a solution that is better than any of its predecessors. (MS-ETS1-3)</li> <li>Models of all kinds are important for testing solutions. (MS-ETS1-4)</li> <li>ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution</li> <li>Although one design may not perform the best across all tests, identifying the characteristics of the design that performed the best in each test can provide useful information for the redesign process—that is, some of those characteristics may be incorporated into the new design. (MS-ETS1-3)</li> <li>The iterative process of testing the most promising solutions and modifying what is proposed on the basis of the test results leads to greater refinement and ultimately to an optimal solution. (MS-ETS1-4)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Influence of Science, Engineering, and Technology on Society and the Natural World</li> <li>All human activity draws on natural resources and has both short and long-term consequences, positive as well as negative, for the health of people and the natural environment. (MS-ETS1-1)</li> <li>The uses of technologies and limitations on their use are driven by individual or societal needs, desires, and values; by the findings of scientific research; and by differences in such factors as climate, natural resources, and economic conditions. (MS-ETS1-1)</li> </ul>
efore April 26, 2013.	
<i>ms include:</i> LS2-5	
	<ul> <li>ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering Problems</li> <li>The more precisely a design task's criteria and constraints can be defined, the more likely it is that the designed solution will be successful. Specification of constraints includes consideration of scientific principles and other relevant knowledge that are likely to limit possible solutions. (MS-ETS1-1)</li> <li>ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions</li> <li>A solution needs to be tested, and then modified on the basis of the test results, in order to improve it. (MS-ETS1-4)</li> <li>There are systematic processes for evaluating solutions with respect to how well they meet the criteria and constraints of a problem. (MS-ETS1-2), (MS-ETS1-3)</li> <li>Sometimes parts of different solutions can be combined to create a solution that is better than any of its predecessors. (MS-ETS1-3)</li> <li>Models of all kinds are important for testing solutions. (MS-ETS1-4)</li> <li>ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution</li> <li>Although one design may not perform the best across all tests, identifying the characteristics of the design that performed the best in each test can provide useful information for the redesign process—that is, some of those characteristics may be incorporated into the new design. (MS-ETS1-3)</li> <li>The iterative process of testing the most promising solutions and modifying what is proposed on the basis of the test results leads to greater refinement and ultimately to an optimal solution. (MS-</li> </ul>



# **High School Physical Sciences**

Students in high school continue to develop their understanding of the four core ideas in the physical sciences. These ideas include the most fundamental concepts from chemistry and physics, but are intended to leave room for expanded study in upper-level high school courses. The high school performance expectations in Physical Science build on the middle school ideas and skills and allow high school students to explain more in-depth phenomena central not only to the physical sciences, but to life and earth and space sciences as well. These performance expectations blend the core ideas with scientific and engineering practices and crosscutting concepts to support students in developing useable knowledge to explain ideas across the science disciplines. In the physical science performance expectations at the high school level, there is a focus on several scientific practices. These include developing and using models, planning and conducting investigations, analyzing and interpreting data, using mathematical and computational thinking, and constructing explanations; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas. Students are also expected to demonstrate understanding of several engineering practices, including design and evaluation.

The performance expectations in the topic **Structure and Properties of Matter** help students formulate an answer to the question, "How can one explain the structure and properties of matter?" Two sub-ideas from the *NRC Framework* are addressed in these performance expectations: the structure and properties of matter, and nuclear processes. Students are expected to develop understanding of the substructure of atoms and provide more mechanistic explanations of the properties of substances. Students are able to use the periodic table as a tool to explain and predict the properties of elements. Phenomena involving nuclei are also important to understand, as they explain the formation and abundance of the elements, radioactivity, the release of energy from the sun and other stars, and the generation of nuclear power. The crosscutting concepts of patterns, energy and matter, and structure and function are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In these performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in developing and using models, planning and conducting investigations, and communicating scientific and technical information; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

The performance expectations in the topic **Chemical Reactions** help students formulate an answer to the questions: "How do substances combine or change (react) to make new substances? How does one characterize and explain these reactions and make predictions about them?" Chemical reactions, including rates of reactions and energy changes, can be understood by students at this level in terms of the collisions of molecules and the rearrangements of atoms. Using this expanded knowledge of chemical reactions, students are able to explain important biological and geophysical phenomena. Students are also able to apply an understanding of the process of optimization in engineering design to chemical reaction systems. The crosscutting concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In these performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in developing and using models, using mathematical thinking, constructing explanations, and designing solutions; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

The Performance Expectations associated with the topic **Forces and Interactions** supports students' understanding of ideas related to why some objects will keep moving, why objects fall



to the ground, and why some materials are attracted to each other while others are not. Students should be able to answer the question, "How can one explain and predict interactions between objects and within systems of objects?" The disciplinary core idea expressed in the Framework for PS2 is broken down into the sub ideas of Forces and Motion and Types of Interactions. The performance expectations in PS2 focus on students building understanding of forces and interactions and Newton's Second Law. Students also develop understanding that the total momentum of a system of objects is conserved when there is no net force on the system. Students are able to use Newton's Law of Gravitation and Coulomb's Law to describe and predict the gravitational and electrostatic forces between objects. Students are able to apply scientific and engineering ideas to design, evaluate, and refine a device that minimizes the force on a macroscopic object during a collision. The crosscutting concepts of patterns, cause and effect, and systems and system models are called out as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In the PS2 performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in planning and conducting investigations, analyzing data and using math to support claims, and applying scientific ideas to solve design problems; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

The Performance Expectations associated with the topic Energy help students formulate an answer to the question, "How is energy transferred and conserved?" The disciplinary core idea expressed in the Framework for PS3 is broken down into four sub-core ideas: Definitions of Energy, Conservation of Energy and Energy Transfer, the Relationship between Energy and Forces, and Energy in Chemical Process and Everyday Life. Energy is understood as quantitative property of a system that depends on the motion and interactions of matter and radiation within that system, and the total change of energy in any system is always equal to the total energy transferred into or out of the system. Students develop an understanding that energy at both the macroscopic and the atomic scale can be accounted for as either motions of particles or energy stored in fields. Students also demonstrate their understanding of engineering principles when they design, build, and refine devices associated with the conversion of energy. The crosscutting concepts of cause and effect; systems and system models; energy and matter; and the influence of science, engineering, and technology on society and the natural world are further developed in the performance expectations associated with PS3. In these performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in developing and using models, planning and carry out investigations, using computational thinking, and designing solutions; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.

The Performance Expectations associated with the topic **Waves and Electromagnetic Radiation** are critical to understand how many new technologies work. As such, this disciplinary core idea helps students answer the question, "How are waves used to transfer energy and send and store information?" The disciplinary core idea in PS4 is broken down into Wave Properties, Electromagnetic Radiation, and Information Technologies and Instrumentation. Students are able to apply understanding of how wave properties and the interactions of electromagnetic radiation with matter can transfer information across long distances, store information, and investigate nature on many scales. Models of electromagnetic radiation as either a wave of changing electric and magnetic fields or as particles are developed and used. Students understand that combining waves of different frequencies can make a wide variety of patterns and thereby encode and transmit information. Students also demonstrate their understanding of engineering ideas by presenting information about how technological devices use the principles of wave behavior and wave interactions with matter to transmit and



capture information and energy. The crosscutting concepts of cause and effect; systems and system models; stability and change; interdependence of science, engineering, and technology; and the influence of engineering, technology, and science on society and the natural world are highlighted as organizing concepts for these disciplinary core ideas. In the PS3 performance expectations, students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in asking questions, using mathematical thinking, engaging in argument from evidence, and obtaining, evaluating and communicating information; and to use these practices to demonstrate understanding of the core ideas.



# **High School Life Sciences**

Students in high school develop understanding of key concepts that help them make sense of life science. The ideas are building upon students' science understanding of disciplinary core ideas, science and engineering practices, and crosscutting concepts from earlier grades. There are five life science topics in high school: *1) Structure and Function, 2) Inheritance and Variation of Traits, Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems, 4) Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems, and 5) Natural Selection and Evolution.* The performance expectations for high school life science blend core ideas with scientific and engineering practices and crosscutting concepts to support students in developing useable knowledge that can be applied across the science disciplines. While the performance expectations in high school life science swith specific disciplinary core ideas, instructional decisions should include use of many practices underlying the performance expectations. The performance expectations are based on the grade-band endpoints described in *A Framework for K-12 Science Education* (NRC, 2012).

The performance expectations in the topic *Structure and Function* help students formulate an answer to the question: "How do the structures of organisms enable life's functions?" High school students are able to investigate explanations for the structure and function of cells as the basic units of life, the hierarchical systems of organisms, and the role of specialized cells for maintenance and growth. Students demonstrate understanding of how systems of cells function together to support the life processes. Students demonstrate their understanding through critical reading, using models, and conducting investigations. The crosscutting concepts of structure and function, matter and energy, and systems and system models in organisms are called out as organizing concepts.

The performance expectations in the topic *Inheritance and Variation of Traits* help students in pursuing an answer to the question: "How are the characteristics from one generation related to the previous generation?" High school students demonstrate understanding of the relationship of DNA and chromosomes in the processes of cellular division that pass traits from one generation to the next. Students can determine why individuals of the same species vary in how they look, function, and behave. Students can develop conceptual models for the role of DNA in the unity of life on Earth and use statistical models to explain the importance of variation within populations for the survival and evolution of species. Ethical issues related to genetic modification of organisms and the nature of science can be described. Students can explain the mechanisms of genetic inheritance and describe the environmental and genetic causes of gene mutation and the alteration of gene expression. Crosscutting concepts of structure and function, patterns, and cause and effect developed in this topic help students to generalize understanding of inheritance of traits to other applications in science.

The performance expectations in the topic *Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems* help students answer the questions: "How do organisms obtain and use energy they need to live and grow? How do matter and energy move through ecosystems?" High school students can construct explanations for the role of energy in the cycling of matter in organisms and ecosystems. They can apply mathematical concepts to develop evidence to support explanations of the interactions of photosynthesis and cellular respiration and develop



models to communicate these explanations. They can relate the nature of science to how explanations may change in light of new evidence and the implications for our understanding of the tentative nature of science. Students understand organisms' interactions with each other and their physical environment, how organisms obtain resources, change the environment, and how these changes affect both organisms and ecosystems. In addition, students can utilize the crosscutting concepts of matter and energy and Systems and system models to make sense of ecosystem dynamics.

The performance expectations in the topic *Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems* help students answer the question, "How do organisms interact with the living and non-living environment to obtain matter and energy?" This topic builds on the other topics as high school students demonstrate an ability to investigate the role of biodiversity in ecosystems and the role of animal behavior on survival of individuals and species. Students have increased understanding of interactions among organisms and how those interactions influence the dynamics of ecosystems. Students can generate mathematical comparisons, conduct investigations, use models, and apply scientific reasoning to link evidence to explanations about interactions and changes within ecosystems.

The performance expectations in the topic *Natural Selection and Evolution* help students answer the questions: "How can there be so many similarities among organisms yet so many different plants, animals, and microorganisms? How does biodiversity affect humans?" High school students can investigate patterns to find the relationship between the environment and natural selection. Students demonstrate understanding of the factors causing natural selection and the process of evolution of species over time. They demonstrate understanding of how multiple lines of evidence contribute to the strength of scientific theories of natural selection and evolution. Students can demonstrate an understanding of the processes that change the distribution of traits in a population over time and describe extensive scientific evidence ranging from the fossil record to genetic relationships among species that support the theory of biological evolution. Students can use models, apply statistics, analyze data, and produce scientific communications about evolution. Understanding of the crosscutting concepts of patterns, scale, structure and function, and cause and effect supports the development of a deeper understanding of this topic.



# **High School Earth and Space Sciences**

Students in high school develop understanding of a wide range of topics in Earth and space science (ESS) that build upon science concepts from middle school through more advanced content, practice, and crosscutting themes. There are five ESS standard topics in middle school: *Space Systems, History of Earth, Earth's Systems, Weather and Climate*, and *Human Sustainability*. The content of the performance expectations are based on current community-based geoscience literacy efforts such as the Earth Science Literacy Principles (Wysession et al., 2012), and is presented with a greater emphasis on an Earth Systems Science approach. There are strong connections to mathematical practices of analyzing and interpreting data. The performance expectations strongly reflect the many societally relevant aspects of ESS (resources, hazards, environmental impacts) with an emphasis on using engineering and technology concepts to design solutions to challenges facing human society.

**Space Systems:** High school students can examine the processes governing the formation, evolution, and workings of the solar system and universe. Some concepts studied are fundamental to science, such as understanding how the matter of our world formed during the Big Bang and within the cores of stars. Others concepts are practical, such as understanding how short-term changes in the behavior of our sun directly affect humans. Engineering and technology play a large role here in obtaining and analyzing the data that support the theories of the formation of the solar system and universe.

**History of Earth:** Students can construct explanations for the scales of time over which Earth processes operate. An important aspect of Earth and space science involves making inferences about events in Earth's history based on a data record that is increasingly incomplete that farther you go back in time. A mathematical analysis of radiometric dating is used to comprehend how absolute ages are obtained for the geologic record. A key to Earth's history is the coevolution of the biosphere with Earth's other systems, not only in the ways that climate and environmental changes have shaped the course of evolution but also in how emerging life forms have been responsible for changing Earth.

**Earth's Systems:** Students can develop models and explanations for the ways that feedbacks between different Earth systems control the appearance of Earth's surface. Central to this is the tension between internal systems, which are largely responsible for creating land at Earth's surface (e.g., volcanism and mountain building), and the sundriven surface systems that tear down the land through weathering and erosion. Students understand the role that water plays in affecting weather. Students understand chemical cycles such as the carbon cycle. Students can examine the ways that human activities cause feedbacks that create changes to other systems.

**Weather and Climate:** Students understand the system interactions that control weather and climate, with a major emphasis on the mechanisms and implications of climate change. Students understand the analysis and interpretation of different kinds of geoscience data allow students to construct explanations for the many factors that drive climate change over a wide range of time scales.



**Human Impacts:** Students understand the complex and significant interdependencies between humans and the rest of Earth's systems through the impacts of natural hazards, our dependencies on natural resources, and the environmental impacts of human activities.

# **HS.Structure and Properties of Matter**

## HS.Structure and Properties of Matter

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

<ul> <li>HS-P51-1. Use the periodic table as a model to predict the relative properties of elements based on the patterns of electrons in the outermost energy level of atoms. (Candidation Statement: Examples of process the double predict from patterns of the outer most periodic table code of the code particles from statements beament. Suscenare is limited to main group elements. Assessment is limited to an interpret periodic table code of the code particles (Latin Statement: Emphases is on understanding the strengts of electrical forces between particles. (Latin Statement: Emphases is on understanding the strengts of electrical forces between particles. (Latin Statement: Emphases is on understanding the strengts of electrical forces between particles. (Latin Statement: Emphases is on understanding).</li> <li>HS-P51-5. Develop models to illustrate the changes in the composition of the nucleus of the atom and the energy released during the processes of fission, fusion, and radioactive datasets could include the methy point and boiling point, very pressue, and under very interest is lambed to adjust the code of the states energies and the code of models to illustrate the changes in the composition of the atom and the energy released during the processes of fission, fusion, and radioactive datasets could include the methy point and boiling point, very pressue, and particles control information about why the molecular-level structure is important in the functioning of designed materials.<sup>*</sup> (Cariforaton Statement: Emphases is on the structure of subscence to the structure of the struc</li></ul>	Students who	demonstrate understanding can.				
<ul> <li>cold include matching of metals, types of bronce formed, numbers of bonds formed, and reactions with boycen: [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is imited to main group elements. Assessment to an naming specific intermolecular forces between particles. [Chiffedon Statement: Functional and boling optical and boling optical and boling optical and boling optical.]</li> <li>HS-P51-3. Develop models to illustrate the changes in the composition of the nucleus of the atom and the energy released during the processes of fission, fusion, and radioactive decay. [Charned Statement: Emphasis is on understational scale and the content point in the biotic finance of the nucleus of the atom and the energy released during the processes of fission, fusion, and radioactive decay. [Charned Statement: Emphasis is on indefination statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of designed materials. [Chifration Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of functioning of designed materials. [Chifration Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the attractive attractive and repulsi</li></ul>	HS-PS1-1.	Use the periodic table as a mode	I to predict the relative properties of element	ts based on the patterns of		
<ul> <li>could include reaching of metals, types of bords formed, numbers of bords formed, and reactions with boyond relative trends.]</li> <li>HS-P51-3. Plan and conduct an investigation to gather evidence to compare the structure of substances at the bulk scale to infer the strength of lectrical forces between particles. [Confidence to structure of substances could include the metago particles could include investigation at the strength of epicetrical forces between particles. [Confidence to adopted by proteines is on understaining the strength of adopted by proteines of the autoclass of the adopted by proteines is on understaining the strength of adopted by proteines is on understaining the strength of adopted by proteines and proteines (such as dipoted prote). Examples is on understaining the strength of adopted by proteines and proteines (such as dipoted prote). Examples is on understaining the strength of adopted by proteines and the scale of energy released. Ausessment is limited to adopted the indust proteines relative to adopted metagotis proteines. The proteines are proteines in the dotted indust the metago particles. [Confication Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and emplays here and the of reads, forestment is limited to adopted metagotis proteins.]</li> <li>HS-PS1-6. Communicate scientific and technical information about why the molecular-level structure is inmed to protein in the functioning of designed materials. [Confication Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and emplays hereased and reads are made up of long chained understate structure is subscription.]</li> <li>Metaging in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using synthesis, many and developing models to protein at a developing models are made up of long chained understate structure of subscription.]</li> <li>Metaging in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using synthesis, many theorem structure of subscription.]</li> <li>Metaging in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using synthesis, many theorem stru</li></ul>						
<ul> <li>HS-P51-3. Plan and conduct an investigation to gather evidence to compare the structure of substances at the bulk scale to infer the strength of electrical forces between particles. Conficition Statemet: Emplass is on understanding the strength of forces between particles. Conficution Statemet: Emplass is on understanding the strength of substances at the s</li></ul>		could include reactivity of metals, types of bonds formed, numbers of bonds formed, and reactions with oxygen.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limit				
<ul> <li>to infer the strength of electrical forces between particles. [Cantitaton Statement: Emphasis is on understanding the strength of the method educity. Examples of particles could include long, atoms, moleculas, and networked materials (such as graphite). Examples of bulk properties of substances could include use, atoms, moleculas, and networked materials (such as graphite). Examples of bulk properties of substances could include use, atoms, moleculas, and networked materials (such as graphite). Examples of bulk properties of substances could include use, atoms, many eleased during the processes on fission, fusion, and radioactive decay. [Cantitation Statement: Emphasis is an analytic termination.]</li> <li>HS-P51-8. Communicate scientific and technical information about why the molecular-level structure is important in the functioning of designed materials. (Clanfication Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the material. Sumplex could include will detextreatily conduct metaerials are often made of metal, field the durable materials are media up of the materials are define made of metal, field the durable materials are media up of the materials are define materials are defined to advalue termination and are provide to advalue termination and and experiences of the advalue termination and are provide to advalue termination and and experession and and experience of materials are defined to</li></ul>						
there between particles, and networkers of any particle scalar and networker in terms of a particle scalar and networker in the material scalar and expander). Examples of a particles could include lines, atoms, molecules, and a surface tension.] (Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include facults law calculations of your pressure.]     HS-P51-8. Develop models to illustrate the changes in the composition of the nucleus of the atom and the energy released during the processes of fission, fusion, and radioactive decay.]     (Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include quantitative calculation of energy released. Assessment is limited to alpha, beta, and gamma radioactive decays.]     (Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include quantitative calculation of energy released. Assessment is limited to alpha, beta, and gamma radioactive decays.]     (Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include quantitative calculation of energy released in regulse forces that determine the functioning of the international pharmaceuticias are desayed to interact with specific released. The reputative fores that determine the functioning of the atom and the energy. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and regulse forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and properties of the attractive and regulse forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and properties of the attractive and the regulse forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and the engulse forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and the engulse forces that determine the functioning in unclear processes relevants for the attractive and the engulse force state attractive and the engulse fore engulse force state attractive and the engulse force state attr	HS-PS1-3.	Plan and conduct an investigatio	n to gather evidence to compare the structu	re of substances at the bulk scale		
there between particles, and networkers of any particle scalar and networker in terms of a particle scalar and networker in the material scalar and expander). Examples of a particles could include lines, atoms, molecules, and a surface tension.] (Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include facults law calculations of your pressure.]     HS-P51-8. Develop models to illustrate the changes in the composition of the nucleus of the atom and the energy released during the processes of fission, fusion, and radioactive decay.]     (Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include quantitative calculation of energy released. Assessment is limited to alpha, beta, and gamma radioactive decays.]     (Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include quantitative calculation of energy released. Assessment is limited to alpha, beta, and gamma radioactive decays.]     (Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include quantitative calculation of energy released in regulse forces that determine the functioning of the international pharmaceuticias are desayed to interact with specific released. The reputative fores that determine the functioning of the atom and the energy. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and regulse forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and properties of the attractive and regulse forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and properties of the attractive and the regulse forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and the engulse forces that determine the functioning of the attractive and the engulse forces that determine the functioning in unclear processes relevants for the attractive and the engulse force state attractive and the engulse fore engulse force state attractive and the engulse force state attr		to infer the strength of electrical	forces between particles. [Clarification Statement:	Emphasis is on understanding the strengths of		
<ul> <li>Burketer tension.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include nearbits we calculations of the nucleus of the atom and the energy released during the processes of fission, fusion, and radioactive decay. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on simple qualifiative models, such as gitchuss or diagrams, and on the state of energy released. Assessment is limited to alpha, beta, and gamma radioactive decays.]</li> <li>HS-P52-6. Communicate scientific and technical information about why the molecular-level structure is important in the functioning of designed materials.<sup>1</sup>/<sub>A</sub> [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the attactive and regulate fores that determine the functioning of the material. Examples could include why electrically conductive materials are often made of netal. Headule but durbe materials are made up of long chained molecular and pharmaceuticals are designed to interact with specific receptors.] [Assessment Builder: Neurosci for K-12 Science Educators</li> <li>Develop and Using Models</li> <li>Develop and Using Models</li> <li>Develop and Using Models</li> <li>Panning and Carrying out Investigations in 19-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using, number of protons in the atomical progressies (HS-FS1-1).[INFS-FS1-2]</li> <li>Develop and lexing during the failowing elements from and the builds enderned constrained progresses in components of a system. (HS-FS1-1).[INFS-FS1-2]</li> <li>Develop and the produce treation that provide interactions of material fores elements hole constrained progresses in components of a system. (HS-FS1-1).[INFS-FS1-2]</li> <li>Develop and the produce treatibilities that provide event and the designed worlds.</li> <li>Panning and Carrying out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using, number of protons in the atomical progresses in components of a system. (HS-FS1-1).[INFS-FS1-2]</li> <li>Develop and the calles descention in models.</li> <li>Panning and Carrying out Investigations in 9-12 buil</li></ul>						
<ul> <li>HS-PS1-8. Develop models to illustrate the changes in the composition of the nucleus of the atom and the energy released during the processes of fission, fusion, and radioactive decay. [Calification Statement: Emphasis is boundary: Assessment does not include quantitative calculation of energy released in ackaer processes relative to other kinds of transformations.]</li> <li>HS-PS2-6. Communicate scientific and technical information Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and repuisive forces that determine the functioning of designed materials.<sup>4</sup> [Canification Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and repuisive forces that determine the functioning of the material. Samplies could include why electrically conductive materials are often made of media. Iterate the attractive and repuisive forces that determine the functioning of the material. Samplies could include why electrically conductive materials are often made of media. Iterative state often attends why electrically conductive materials are often made of media.</li> <li>Deteroting and during Model of electron of the relation Statements. Emphasis is on the attractive and repuisive forces that determine the functioning of designed works.</li> <li>Develop and Using Model often deta in statements are often made of the attractive and repuisive forces and neutrons. Science and Engineering Practices</li> <li>Develop and Using Model on K-8 and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing motions for system. (H5-PS1-1)</li> <li>Panning and Carrying out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to include y and material set. (H5-PS1-1), (H5-PS1-3).</li> <li>Develop a model based on evidence that provide evidence for science attractions of matter at the builds related attractions of matter at the build related attracting and carrying out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 and pro</li></ul>						
<ul> <li>released during the processes of fission, fusion, and radioactive decay. [Contribution Statement: Emphasis is a mample qualitative models, such as plottices or diagrams, and on the scale of energy released. Assessment is limited to alpha, beta, and gamma radioactive decays.]</li> <li>HS-PS2-6. Communicate scientific and technical information about why the molecular-level structure is important in the functioning of designed materials." [Confication Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive are made up of long chained meta-less and plotting of designed materials. The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements: Functioning of the materials are made up of long chained meta-less from the functioning demonstructure as dependent developed molecular structures of meta-less from the NRC document A foremover for K-12 Science Educator:</li> <li>Disciplinary Core Ideas</li> <li>Plans and carrying out investigation in 1-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing molecules to produce of a developing molecules to produce the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-FS1-1)</li> <li>The structure and Intractions of materia at the build is a redefined by electrical forces of material in the set on routice as the relation ships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-FS1-1)</li> <li>The structure and Intractions of materia the build is a redefined by electrical forces of a material set redefined by electrical forces at the data force of the data (e.g., moment developing molecular set on the data (e.g., moment developing molecular set on the data (e.g., moment developing molecular set on the data (e.g., moment developing molecular information and requires of this state electric harden to the data (e.g., moment developing molexistement developing molecular and propersion of the data (e.</li></ul>						
<ul> <li>qualitative models, such as pictures or diagrams, and on the scale of energy released in nucleased. Assessment is limited to alpha, beta, and gamma radioactive decays.]</li> <li>HS-PS2-6. Communicate scientific and technical information about why the molecular-level structure is important in the functioning of designed materials.* [Carification Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the material. Examples could include why electrically conductive materials are of nenade of netal, flexible but durable materials are made up of long chained notecular structures of specific designed materials.</li> <li>The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document. A Framework for K-12 Science Education:</li> <li>Science and Engineering Practices</li> <li>Developing and Using Models</li> <li>Developing and designed words.</li> <li>Developing and designed words.</li> <li>Developing and designed words.</li> <li>Develop andel based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (FS-FS1-1)</li> <li>Develop andel based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or develope to a system. (FS-FS1-1)</li> <li>The structure and intractions of materials.</li> <li>Develop and Carrying Out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 to specific table rooters in the nettral and designed words.</li> <li>Develop and close the velocitic the relationships between systems or a system (FS-FS1-1)</li> <li>The structure and intractions of material structure, propertise of Matter</li> <li>Planming and Carrying Out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to include (RS-FS1-1)</li> <li>The structure and intractions of material structure, propertise of duates of the scales at which a system is a system is structure and intractions of material sthe undue and an conycounce. (IFS-FS1-2)</li> <li>Plant and</li></ul>	HS-PS1-8.					
<ul> <li>[Assessment Bounday: Assessment does not include quantitative calculation of energy released. Assessment is limited to alpha, beta, and gamma radioactive decays.]</li> <li><b>HS-PS2-6.</b> Communicate scientific and technical information about why the molecular-level structure is important in the functioning of designed materials.<sup>1</sup> (Confidentiants are designed to intel on the material series of prest that determine the functioning of designed materials.<sup>1</sup> (Confidentiants are designed to intel on the MRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Educators</li> <li><b>Disciplinary Core Ideas</b></li> <li><b>Disciplinary Core</b></li></ul>		released during the processes of	fission, fusion, and radioactive decay. [Clarif	ication Statement: Emphasis is on simple		
<ul> <li>HS-PS2-6. Communicate scientific and technical information about why the molecular-level structure is important in the functioning of designed materials.<sup>4</sup> (Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the materials are made up of long chained molecules, and parentice class are determined by electrical processions. If the materials are made up of long chained molecules, and parentice class are determined by electrical processions. If the performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document <i>A Framework for K-12 Science Education</i>:</li> <li>Science and Engineering Practices</li> <li>Develog and Using Modes</li> <li>Modeling in 9-12 builds on K-5 and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (H5-FS1-1)</li> <li>Develog a model bace on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (H5-FS1-1)</li> <li>Develog and carrying Out investigations in 12 builds on K-63 experimences and progresses to include investigation individually and components of a system. (H5-FS1-3)</li> <li>Manning and Carrying Out investigations in the industion includes and progresses to the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and and conduct in investigation individually and combunct and individually and evidence in durated in decign: decide on the design.</li> <li>Detaining, evaluating, and communicating Information (e.g. about, interposition of material science system) in multiple formation (e.g. about, interposition of measure material objects: (H5-FS1-1), (H5-FS1-1), (H5-FS1-1), (H5-FS1-1), (H5-FS1-3)</li> <li>Detained indicates scientific and refers the design.</li> <li>Detained indicates and the design.</li> <li>Detained indicates and the decesing and performation of the data (e.g., mumber of thial, cost</li></ul>						
<ul> <li>HS-PS2-6. Communicate scientific and technical information about why the molecular-level structure is important in the functioning of designed materials.* [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and regulsive forces that determine the functioning of the material. Examples could include why electrically conductive materials are often made of metal, flexible but dvaible materials are made up of long chained molecules, and pharmaceuticals are designed to interact with specific receptors.] (Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to provided molecular structures of specific designed materials.]</li> <li>The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education:</li> <li>Decologing and Using Models</li> <li>Modeling in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using, vintheis made of protons in the attarial and designed worlds.</li> <li>Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or a between components of a system. (H5-PS1-1)</li> <li>The periodic table orders elements horizontally by this made elements are often material and the designed world.</li> <li>Vise a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (H5-PS1-1)</li> <li>The periodic table orders elements horizontally by this cale are determined by electrical forces within a chemical properties in columes. (H5-PS1-1)</li> <li>Phanning and Carrying Out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 table system server. (H5-PS1-3) (Secondary to H5-PS2-4)</li> <li>PSL: Tuckear Processes</li> <li>Planning and conceptual, mattematical, physical, and eleminate are determined by electrical forces within a chemical properties in columes of materials. (H5-PS1-3) (Secondary to H5-PS2-4)</li> <li>PSL: Tuckear Processes</li> <li>PSL: Tuckear Processes</li> <li>PSL: Structer and Integratin the design and performance of the data (sec.), and relate d</li></ul>			nclude quantitative calculation of energy released. Assessment is	limited to alpha, beta, and gamma radioactive		
<ul> <li>functioning of designed materials.*</li> <li>[Carification Statement: Emphasis is on the attractive and repulsive forces that determine the functioning of the materials are made up of long chained molecules, and pharmaceuticals are designed to interact with specific receptors.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is binited to provided molecular structures of specific designed materials.]</li> <li>The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document. A Framework for K-12 Science Education:</li> <li>Science and Engineering Practices</li> <li>Modeling in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show retractives and their components of a system. (FS-FS1-1)</li> <li>Develop a model based on evidence to full sustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (FS-FS1-1)</li> <li>Develop a model based on evidence to full sustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (FS-FS1-1)</li> <li>Develop a system. (FS-FS1-1)</li> <li>The periodic table orders elements the atoms nucleus and places those with similar chenical progresses to using and sarytem. (FS-FS1-1)</li> <li>The periodic table orders elements of molecular systems of between systems or between components of a system. (FS-FS1-1)</li> <li>The and conduct an investigation state provide and table conceptual, mathematical, dividual and engine and consider limitations on the precision of the data (genoments, and consider limitations on the precision of the data (genoments, and consider limitations on the design and performation (FS-FS1-3)</li> <li>Dataling, Revolutating, and Communicating Information 19-12 builds on K-8 dary (GF-FS1-3)</li> <li>Dataling, revolutating, and communicating information 19-12 builds on K-8 dary progresses to include investigation state provide were developed to retas or K-12 Science and progresses to include investigation ins</li></ul>						
<ul> <li>of the materials, Examples could include why electrically conductive materials are often made of netal, flexible but durable materials are made up of long chained molecular structures of specific designed materials.]</li> <li>The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education:</li> <li>Science and Engineering Practices</li> <li>Developing and Using Models</li> <li>Modeling in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show relationships admodels between to flustrate the relationships between systems and their components in the natural and designed worlds.</li> <li>Develop a model to predict the relationships between systems components of a system. (H5-P51-1)</li> <li>The periodic table orders elements horizontally by the number of protons in the atom's nucleus and places the systems or between components of a system. (H5-P51-3)</li> <li>Use a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (H5-P51-3)</li> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigation in S-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evalue the the design and progresses to include investigations that provide with similar chereacing in system. (H5-P51-3)</li> <li>Planning and carrying Out Investigations in S-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evalue the the design and progresses to include investigation in the design. decide models.</li> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation individually and condisor data baser was the basis for evidence for rais cost, relations, the system in site structure, properties of during of different materials, the structure, and runser of naterial on protects, individually and condisor of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of thechtical information (e.g., about the process of evelopment and the design and performance or validit</li></ul>	HS-PS2-6.			•		
molecules, and pharmaceuticals are designed to interact with specific receptors.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to provided molecular structures of specific designed materials.]         The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education:         Science and Engineering Practices         Developing and Using Models         Modeling in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show relationships between systems and their components in the natural and designed worlds.         • Develop model based to evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (KF-PS1-8)         • De a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (KF-PS1-1)         Planning and Carrying Out Investigations in PS1-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations in the processe, including fusion, fission, and radioactive decays of unstable mucle, involve relates or disprotively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence of not test conceptual, mathematical, only and communicating information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design and performance of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refinemation on the problem on the design and performance decays to valuating and communicating information of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refinemation of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refinematinely desintrules involves problems, etclass and technic						
Or specific designed materials.]       Disciplinary Core Ideas         Science and Engineering Practices         Developing and Using Models         Modeling in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show vertainships among variables between systems and their components in the natural and designed words.         • Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-PS1-1)         • Due a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-PS1-1)         • Plan and Carrying Out Investigations         Planning and Carrying Out Investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design, dong relations of the data (e.g., multi-brancial, physical, and empirical models.         • Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence for raise conduct, and interscience, phys., how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measuments, and consider imitations on the precision of the data (e.g., hourd) in a system of the data (e.g., hourd) in a system of the data (e.g., hourd) in ansorphic decays of unstable medicination of the propriese of different naterials, the attraction and republish between electric charges at the atomic sectors of the scale explain the structure, properties, and there consisting of the data (e.g., hourd) in ansorphic decays of unstable medicinations of matter, as well as the contact forces between material objects. (HS-PS1-1),(HS-PS1-3),(HS-PS1-3),(HS-PS1-3),(HS-PS1-3)         Obtabaning, evaluating, and Communicating Information engine						
The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education:         Science and Engineering Practices         Developing and Using Models         Modeling in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show relationships between systems or between components in the natural and designed words.       Disciplinary Core Ideas       Crosscutting Concepts         9 Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-PS1-1)       • The periodic table orders elements horizontally by the number of protons in the atom's nucleus and places include investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to preduce reliable measurements, and consider limitations on the recision of the data (e.g., number of retrations), equal the value reliable measurements, and consider limitations on the recision of the data (e.g., number of retrations), equation, and communicating Information 0-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliabliky of the claims, methods, and design.       • Nuclear processes, including investigations the provide release of the state in the dustion the data isgense.       • Nuclear processes, including investigations of the data (e.g., particular).         9 Data data (provide V) to poticular data to serve at the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to predict reliable measurements, and consider liminitations and networks, and designs.			o interact with specific receptors.] [Assessment Boundary: Asses	isment is limited to provided molecular structures		
<ul> <li>Science and Engineering Practices</li> <li>Developing and Using Models</li> <li>Modeling in 9–12 builds on K-8 and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show relationships among variables between systems and their components in the natural and designed worlds.</li> <li>Develop a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-PS1-8)</li> <li>Use a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-PS1-8)</li> <li>Flanning and Carrying out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence for at lest conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.</li> <li>Plan and a conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: cecic on the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating Information of thating, evaluating, and communicating Information Planning and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence for table, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating Information of thating, evaluating, and communicating Information of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connectors to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> <li>Connectors to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>	Tł		ed using the following elements from the NRC document A Frame	work for K-12 Science Education:		
<ul> <li>Developing and Using Models</li> <li>Modeling in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to using, synthesizing, valuating, and caveloping models to predict and show relationships between systems on between locations in the natural and designed worlds.</li> <li>Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-FS1-1)</li> <li>Des a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-FS1-1)</li> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations</li> <li>Planning and carrying Out Investigations</li> <li>Planning and conduct an investigation individually and conlaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of traits, cost, risk, time), and refine the design. accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information of pairs cost, risk, time), and refine the design. accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and ecription (e.g. about the process of development and the design and ecription (e.g. about the process of development and the design and ecription (e.g. about the process of system) in multiple formatis (information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formatis (information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a progosed process or system) in multiple formatis (information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a progosed process or system) in multiple formatic (information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a progosed process or system) in multiple formatis (information (e.g.</li></ul>						
<ul> <li>Modeling in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show relationships among variables between systems and their components in the natural and designed worlds.</li> <li>Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components or a system. (HS-PS1-1)</li> <li>The periodic table orders elements horizontally by the number of protons in the atom's nucleus and places those with similar chemical properties in columns. The scales at twhich a system is studied and can provide evidence for causality in explanations of phenomena. (HS-PS1-1)</li> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Planning and Carrying Out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to include investigation in structure and interactions of energy. The total number of neutrons plus neutrone is conserved. (HS-PS1-8)</li> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboration in berecision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design.</li> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information (botaining, evaluating, and communicate signer.</li> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information (botaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (botaining, evaluating, and communicating information (e.g. about the process of development and the design at design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including roal), graphically, textually, and mathematically). (tHS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIS in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>	Scienc	e and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts		
<ul> <li>synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show relationships among variables between systems and their components in the natural and designed worlds.</li> <li>Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (H5-P51-1)</li> <li>The periodic table orders elements horizontally by the number of protons in the atom's nucleus and places those with similar chemical progress to include investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations in 12 builds on K-8 experiences and conduct an investigations individually and confluence reliable measurements and conduct an investigation individually and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the date (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design and communicating information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and conserved usides for formance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formasc (nclude investigation individually, (H5-P52-6)</li> <li>Statis and conduct an investigation individually and communicating information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of evelopment and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (ncl-P52-6)</li> <li>Connections to to DCS across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>	Developing and	Using Models	PS1.A: Structure and Properties of Matter	Patterns		
<ul> <li>relationships among variables between systems and their components in the natural and designed worlds.</li> <li>Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-PS1-1)</li> <li>The periodic table orders elements horizontally by the number of protons in the atom's nucleus and places those with similar chemical properties in columns. The repeating patterns of this table reflect patterns of outer stable reflect patterns of outer ato a system. (HS-PS1-1) (HS-PS1-2)</li> <li>The structure and interactions of matter at the bulk scale are determined by electrical forces within and between stomes to include investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences to include investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design according information in 9-12, builds on K-8- and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and Communicating information (e.g. about the process of evelpoment and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textualty, and mattematically). (HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>	Modeling in 9-12	builds on K–8 and progresses to using,	<ul> <li>Each atom has a charged substructure consisting of a</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Different patterns may be observed at</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>components in the natural and designed worlds.</li> <li>Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (H5-P51-8)</li> <li>Use a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (H5-P51-1)</li> <li>Planning and Carrying out investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of traits, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (H5-P51-3)</li> <li>Plan do conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design addee on types, how much, and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of traits, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (H5-P51-3)</li> <li>Detaining, evaluating, and Communicating information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and refinability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and refinability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and refinability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and refiability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and refiability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresse</li></ul>				,		
<ul> <li>Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between components of a system. (H5-P51-3)</li> <li>Use a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (H5-P51-1)</li> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Planning and Carrying Out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations that provide evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of tratable nuclei, involve release or absorption of energy. The total number of neutrons plus protons does not change in any nuclear processes. (H5-P51-3).(H5-P51-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the valiable matically).</li> <li>PSI.C. Types of Interactions</li> <li>Attraction and repulsion between electric charges at the aboms cache explain the structure, properties, and transformation (e.g. about the process of development and the design. Account of the design accordingly or the charge in maximality and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, raphically, textually, and mathematically).</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-P51-8)</li> <li>Use a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-P51-1)</li> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigation state provide evidence for and test conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.</li> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation individually and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-P51-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, rapptically, textually, and mathematically).</li> <li>Comnections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>system. (HS-PS1-8)</li> <li>Use a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-PS1-1)</li> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations</li> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations in 4provide evidence for and test conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.</li> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Commenticat scientific and technical information in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the process of development and the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Comections to other DCIs. In this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>Use a model to predict the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (H5-PS1-1)</li> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigation individually and comparised in integration individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (H5-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information (9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically).</li> <li>(HS-PS2-6)</li> </ul>		· · · ·				
<ul> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations</li> <li>Planning and Carrying Out Investigations in 9-12 builds on K-3 experiences and progresses to include investigations that provide evidence for and test conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.</li> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information 0.9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically).</li> <li>(HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>Planning and carrying out investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigation that provide vidence for and test conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.</li> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PSI-3)</li> <li><b>PS2.8:</b> Types of Interactions</li> <li>Attraction and repulsion between electric charges at the atomic scale explain the structure, properties, and transformation of matter, as well as the contact forces between material objects. (HS-PS1-1),(HS-PS1-3),(HS-PS1-3),(HS-PS1-3),(HS-PS1-3),(HS-PS2-6)</li> <li><b>PS2.8:</b> Types of Interactions</li> <li>Attraction and repulsion between electric charges at the atomic scale explain the structure, properties, and transformation in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically).</li> <li>(HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>	between com	ponents of a system. (HS-PS1-1)	The structure and interactions of matter at the bulk	plus neutrons is conserved. (HS-PS1-8)		
<ul> <li>experiences and progresses to include investigations that provide evidence for and test conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.</li> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12 builds on K-8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>			···· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
<ul> <li>evidence for and test conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.</li> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically).</li> <li>(HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Nuclear processes, including fusion, fission, and radioactive decays of unstable nuclei, involve release or absorption of energy. The total number of neutrons plus protons does not change in any nuclear process. (HS-PS1-8)</li> <li>PS2.B: Types of Interactions</li> <li>Attraction and repulsion between electric charges at the atomic scale explain the structure, properties, and transformations of matter, as well as the contact forces between material objects. (HS-PS1-1),(HS-PS1-3),(HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>PS2.B: Types of Interactions</li> <li>Attraction and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically).</li> <li>(HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> <li>Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>empirical models.</li> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li><b>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information</b> Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li><b>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information</b> 0btaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>		test conceptual, mathematical, physical, and				
<ul> <li>collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li><b>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information</b> Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6)</li> <li><i>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</i></li> </ul>		fuct an investigation individually and				
<ul> <li>evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> <li>Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>		• •				
<ul> <li>number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS1-3)</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.</li> <li>Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6)</li> <li>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</li> </ul>			PS2.B: Types of Interactions	,		
accordingly. (HS-PS1-3) <b>Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information</b> Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs. • Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6) <i>Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</i> <i>Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.</i>						
Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information       between material objects. (HS-PS1-1),(HS-PS1-3),(HS-PS1						
Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12       PS2-6)         builds on K–8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and       PS2-6)         reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.       PS2-6)         • Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6)       PS2-6)         Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.       Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			·			
builds on K–8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and         reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.         • Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about         the process of development and the design and performance         of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats         (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically).         (HS-PS2-6)         Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.         Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.						
reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.         • Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6)         Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.         Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.						
Communicate scientific and technical information (e.g. about the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS2-6) Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.						
of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats         (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically).         (HS-PS2-6)         Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.         Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.						
(including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically).         (HS-PS2-6)         Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.         Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.						
(HS-PS2-6)         Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.         Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.						
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		ily, graphically, textually, and mathematically).				
Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		her DCIs in this grade-level. Will be available on	or before April 26, 2013			

## **HS.Chemical Reactions**

**HS.Chemical Reactions** Students who demonstrate understanding can: HS-PS1-2. Construct and revise an explanation for the outcome of a simple chemical reaction based on the outermost electron states of atoms, trends in the periodic table, and knowledge of the patterns of chemical properties. [Clarification Statement: Examples of chemical reactions could include the reaction of sodium and chlorine, of carbon and oxygen, or of carbon and hydrogen.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to chemical reactions involving main group elements and combustion reactions.] HS-PS1-4. Develop a model to illustrate that the release or absorption of energy from a chemical reaction system depends upon the changes in total bond energy. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the idea that a chemical reaction is a system that affects the energy change. Examples of models could include molecular-level drawings and diagrams of reactions, graphs showing the relative energies of reactants and products, and representations showing energy is conserved.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include calculating the total bond energy changes during a chemical reaction from the bond energies of reactants and products.] HS-PS1-5. Apply scientific principles and evidence to provide an explanation about the effects of changing the temperature or concentration of the reacting particles on the rate at which a reaction occurs. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on student reasoning that focuses on the number and energy of collisions between molecules.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to simple reactions in which there are only two reactants; evidence from temperature, concentration, and rate data; and qualitative relationships between rate and temperature.] HS-PS1-6. Refine the design of a chemical system by specifying a change in conditions that would produce increased amounts of products at equilibrium.\* [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the application of Le Chatlier's Principle and on refining designs of chemical reaction systems, including descriptions of the connection between changes made at the macroscopic level and what happens at the molecular level. Examples of designs could include different ways to increase product formation including adding reactants or removing products.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to specifying the change in only one variable at a time. Assessment does not include calculating equilibrium constants and concentrations.1 HS-PS1-7. Use mathematical representations to support the claim that atoms, and therefore mass, are conserved during a chemical reaction. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on using mathematical ideas to communicate the proportional relationships between masses of atoms in the reactants and the products, and the translation of these relationships to the macroscopic scale using the mole as the conversion from the atomic to the macroscopic scale. Emphasis is on assessing students' use of mathematical thinking and not on memorization and rote application of problem-solving techniques.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include complex chemical reactions. The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education: **Science and Engineering Practices Disciplinary Core Ideas Crosscutting Concepts Developing and Using Models** PS1.A: Structure and Properties of Matter Patterns Modeling in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to using, The periodic table orders elements horizontally by the Different patterns may be observed at synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show number of protons in the atom's nucleus and places each of the scales at which a system is relationships among variables between systems and their those with similar chemical properties in columns. The studied and can provide evidence for causality in explanations of phenomena. components in the natural and designed worlds. repeating patterns of this table reflect patterns of outer Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the electron states. (HS-PS1-2) (Note: This Disciplinary Core (HS-PS1-2),(HS-PS1-5) relationships between systems or between components of a Idea is also addressed by HS-PS1-1.) **Energy and Matter** Stable forms of matter are those in which the electric The total amount of energy and matter in system. (HS-PS1-4) Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking and magnetic field energy is minimized. A stable closed systems is conserved. (HS-PS1-7) molecule has less energy than the same set of atoms Mathematical and computational thinking at the 9-12 level builds • Changes of energy and matter in a system on K-8 and progresses to using algebraic thinking and analysis, separated; one must provide at least this energy in can be described in terms of energy and a range of linear and nonlinear functions including trigonometric order to take the molecule apart. (HS-PS1-4) matter flows into, out of, and within that functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools **PS1.B:** Chemical Reactions system. (HS-PS1-4) for statistical analysis to analyze, represent, and model data. Chemical processes, their rates, and whether or not **Stability and Change** Simple computational simulations are created and used based on energy is stored or released can be understood in terms Much of science deals with constructing mathematical models of basic assumptions. of the collisions of molecules and the rearrangements of explanations of how things change and Use mathematical representations of phenomena to support atoms into new molecules, with consequent changes in how they remain stable. (HS-PS1-6) claims. (HS-PS1-7) the sum of all bond energies in the set of molecules **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions** that are matched by changes in kinetic energy. (HS-Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 9-12 builds PS1-4),(HS-PS1-5) Connections to Nature of Science on K–8 experiences and progresses to explanations and designs In many situations, a dynamic and condition-dependent that are supported by multiple and independent studentbalance between a reaction and the reverse reaction Scientific Knowledge Assumes an Order generated sources of evidence consistent with scientific ideas, determines the numbers of all types of molecules and Consistency in Natural Systems present. (HS-PS1-6) Science assumes the universe is a vast principles, and theories. Apply scientific principles and evidence to provide an The fact that atoms are conserved, together with single system in which basic laws are explanation of phenomena and solve design problems, taking knowledge of the chemical properties of the elements consistent. (HS-PS1-7) into account possible unanticipated effects. (HS-PS1-5) involved, can be used to describe and predict chemical Construct and revise an explanation based on valid and reactions. (HS-PS1-2),(HS-PS1-7) reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including **ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution** students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, Criteria may need to be broken down into simpler ones peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that that can be approached systematically, and decisions describe the natural world operate today as they did in the about the priority of certain criteria over others (tradepast and will continue to do so in the future. (HS-PS1-2) offs) may be needed. (secondary to HS-PS1-6) Refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritized criteria, and tradeoff considerations. (HS-PS1-6) Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Common Core State Standards Connections: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013. \*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

# **HS.Forces and Interactions**

- Students who demonstrate understanding can: HS-PS2-1. Analyze data to support the claim that Newton's second law of motion describes the mathematical relationship among the net force on a macroscopic object, its mass, and its acceleration. [Clarification Statement: Examples of data could include tables or graphs of position or velocity as a function of time for objects subject to a net unbalanced force, such as a falling object, an object rolling down a ramp, or a moving object being pulled by a constant force.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to one-dimensional motion and to macroscopic objects moving at non-relativistic speeds.]
  - HS-PS2-2. Use mathematical representations to support the claim that the total momentum of a system of objects is conserved when there is no net force on the system. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the quantitative conservation of momentum in interactions and the qualitative meaning of this principle.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to systems of two macroscopic bodies moving in one dimension.1
  - HS-PS2-3. Apply scientific and engineering ideas to design, evaluate, and refine a device that minimizes the force on a macroscopic object during a collision.\* [Clarification Statement: Examples of evaluation and refinement could include determining the success of a device at protecting an object from damage and modifying the design to improve it. Examples of a device could include a football helmet or a parachute.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to qualitative evaluations and/or algebraic manipulations.]
  - HS-PS2-4. Use mathematical representations of Newton's Law of Gravitation and Coulomb's Law to describe and predict the gravitational and electrostatic forces between objects. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on both quantitative and conceptual descriptions of gravitational and electric fields.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to systems with two objects.]
  - HS-PS2-5. Plan and conduct an investigation to provide evidence that an electric current can produce a magnetic field and that a changing magnetic field can produce an electric current. [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to designing and conducting investigations with provided materials and tools.]

# The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education:

## Science and Engineering Practices

#### Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Planning and carrying out investigations to answer questions or test solutions to problems in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to include investigations that provide evidence for and test conceptual, mathematical, physical and empirical models.

Plan and conduct an investigation individually and collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable measurements and consider limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (HS-PS2-5)

#### Analyzing and Interpreting Data

Analyzing data in 9-12 builds on K-8 and progresses to introducing more detailed statistical analysis, the comparison of data sets for consistency, and the use of models to generate and analyze data.

Analyze data using tools, technologies, and/or models (e.g., computational, mathematical) in order to make valid and reliable scientific claims or determine an optimal design solution. (HS-PS2-1)

#### Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking

Mathematical and computational thinking at the 9–12 level builds on K-8 and progresses to using algebraic thinking and analysis, a range of linear and nonlinear functions including trigonometric functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools for statistical analysis to analyze, represent, and model data. Simple computational simulations are created and used based on mathematical models of basic assumptions.

 Use mathematical representations of phenomena to describe explanations. (HS-PS2-2),(HS-PS2-4)

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 9–12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to explanations and designs that are supported by multiple and independent student-generated sources of evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

Apply scientific ideas to solve a design problem, taking into account possible unanticipated effects. (HS-PS2-3)

**Connections to Nature of Science** 

#### Science Models, Laws, Mechanisms, and Theories Explain Natural Phenomena

- Theories and laws provide explanations in science. (HS-PS2-1),(HS-PS2-4)
- Laws are statements or descriptions of the relationships among observable phenomena. (HS-PS2-1),(HS-PS2-4)

Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Common Core State Standards Connections: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

#### **Disciplinary Core Ideas** PS2.A: Forces and Motion

- Newton's second law accurately predicts changes in the motion of macroscopic objects. (HS-PS2-1)
- Momentum is defined for a particular frame of reference; it is the mass times the velocity of the object. In any system, total momentum is always conserved. (HS-PS2-
- · If a system interacts with objects outside itself, the total momentum of the system can change; however, any such change is balanced by changes in the momentum of objects outside the system. (HS-PS2-2),(HS-PS2-3)

## **PS2.B:** Types of Interactions

- Newton's law of universal gravitation and Coulomb's law provide the mathematical models to describe and predict the effects of gravitational and electrostatic forces between distant objects. (HS-PS2-4)
- Forces at a distance are explained by fields (gravitational, electric, and magnetic) permeating space that can transfer energy through space. Magnets or electric currents cause magnetic fields; electric charges or changing magnetic fields cause electric fields. (HS-PS2-4),(HS-PS2-5)
- PS3.A: Definitions of Energy
  - ...and "electrical energy" may mean energy stored in a battery or energy transmitted by electric currents. (secondary to HS-PS2-5)

#### ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering

#### Problems

- Criteria and constraints also include satisfying any
- requirements set by society, such as taking issues of risk mitigation into account, and they should be quantified to the extent possible and stated in such a way that one can tell if a given design meets them. (secondary to HS-PS2-

#### **ETS1.C:** Optimizing the Design Solution

Criteria may need to be broken down into simpler ones that can be approached systematically, and decisions about the priority of certain criteria over others (tradeoffs) may be needed. (secondary to HS-PS2-3)

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

Patterns Different patterns may be observed at

**Crosscutting Concepts** 

each of the scales at which a system is studied and can provide evidence for causality in explanations of phenomena. (HS-PS2-4)

#### **Cause and Effect**

- Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects. (HS-PS2-1),(HS-PS2-5)
- Systems can be designed to cause a desired effect. (HS-PS2-3)
- **Systems and System Models** When investigating or describing a system, the boundaries and initial

defined. (HS-PS2-2)

conditions of the system need to be

HS.Energy			
Students who	demonstrate understanding ca	ו:	
HS-PS3-1.	change in energy of the of Statement: Emphasis is on explaining algebraic expressions or computations	odel to calculate the change in the energy of one of the romponent(s) and energy flows in and out of the meaning of mathematical expressions used in the model.] [Assessm ; to systems of two or three components; and to thermal energy, kinetic	the system are known. [Clarification ent Boundary: Assessment is limited to basic
HS-PS3-2.	magnetic, or electric fields.]		
HS-PS3-3.	Design, build, and refine a another form of energy.* include Rube Goldberg devices, wind t	<b>device that works within given constraints to cor</b> [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on both qualitative and quantitativ urbines, solar cells, solar ovens, and generators. Examples of constraints ssessment for quantitative evaluations is limited to total output for a give	ve evaluations of devices. Examples of devices could s could include use of renewable energy forms and
HS-PS3-4. HS-PS3-5.	4. Plan and conduct an investigation to provide evidence that the transfer of thermal energy when two components of different temperature are combined within a closed system results in a more uniform energy distribution among the components in the system (second law of thermodynamics). [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on analyzing data from student investigations and using mathematical thinking to describe the energy changes both quantitatively and conceptually. Examples of investigations could include mixing liquids at different initial temperatures or adding objects at different temperatures to water.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to investigations based on materials and tools provided to students.]		
	containing two objects.]	gy of the objects is related to the change in energy of the field.] [Assess	ment boundary: Assessment is limited to systems
Т	he performance expectations above we	re developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Fra	mework for K-12 Science Education:
Science an	d Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
<ul> <li>using, synthesizing and show relations systems and their of designed worlds.</li> <li>Develop and us illustrate the re between comp PS3-5)</li> <li>Planning and Carry questions or test so on K-8 experience investigations that conceptual, mather models.</li> <li>Plan and condu- collaboratively for evidence, a how much, and reliable measu the precision of cost, risk, time (HS-PS3-4)</li> <li>Using Mathemat Mathematical and level builds on K-8</li> </ul>	wilds on K–8 and progresses to , and developing models to predict hips among variables between components in the natural and se a model based on evidence to elationships between systems or onents of a system. (HS-PS3-2),(HS- <b>trying Out Investigations</b> ing out investigations to answer blutions to problems in 9–12 builds s and progresses to include provide evidence for and test matical, physical, and empirical uct an investigation individually and to produce data to serve as the basis and in the design: decide on types, d accuracy of data needed to produce rements and consider limitations on f the data (e.g., number of trials, ), and refine the design accordingly. <b>ics and Computational Thinking</b> computational thinking at the 9–12 and progresses to using algebraic	<ul> <li>PS3.A: Definitions of Energy</li> <li>Energy is a quantitative property of a system that depends on the motion and interactions of matter and radiation within that system. That there is a single quantity called energy is due to the fact that a system's total energy is conserved, even as, within the system, energy is continually transferred from one object to another and between its various possible forms. (HS-PS3-1),(HS-PS3-2)</li> <li>At the macroscopic scale, energy manifests itself in multiple ways, such as in motion, sound, light, and thermal energy. (HS-PS3-2) (HS-PS3-3)</li> <li>These relationships are better understood at the microscopic scale, at which all of the different manifestations of energy can be modeled as either motions of particles or energy stored in fields (which mediate interactions between particles). This last concept includes radiation, a phenomenon in which energy stored in fields moves across space. (HS-PS3-2)</li> <li>PS3.B: Conservation of Energy and Energy Transfer</li> <li>Conservation of energy means that the total change of energy in any system is always equal to the total energy transferred into or out of the system. (HS-PS3-1)</li> <li>Energy cannot be created or destroyed, but it can be transported from one place to another and transferred between systems. (HS-PS3-1),(HS-PS3-4)</li> <li>Mathematical expressions, which quantify how the stored energy in a system depends on its configuration (e.g. relative positions of charged particles, compression of a spring) and how kinetic energy depends on mass and speed, allow the concept of conservation of energy to push and between system.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause and Effect         <ul> <li>Cause and effect relationships can be suggested and predicted for complex natural and human designed systems by examining what is known about smaller scale mechanisms within the system. (HS-PS3-5)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Systems and System Models         <ul> <li>When investigating or describing a system, the boundaries and initial conditions of the system need to be defined and their inputs and outputs analyzed and described using models. (HS-PS3-4)</li> <li>Models can be used to predict the behavior of a system, but these predictions have limited precision and reliability due to the assumptions and approximations inherent in models. (HS-PS3-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Energy and Matter         <ul> <li>Changes of energy and matter in a system can be described in terms of energy and matter flows into, out of, and within that system. (HS-PS3-3)</li> <li>Energy cannot be created or destroyed—only moves between one place and another place, between objects and/or fields, or between systems. (HS-PS3-2)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
functions including and logarithms, an analysis to analyze computational simu on mathematical m • Create a comp phenomenon, (HS-PS3-1) Constructing Exp Solutions Constructing expla 12 builds on K–8 e explanations and d and independent s	sis, a range of linear and nonlinear trigonometric functions, exponentials d computational tools for statistical , represent, and model data. Simple ulations are created and used based nodels of basic assumptions. utational model or simulation of a designed device, process, or system. <b>Dianations and Designing</b> nations and designing solutions in 9– xperiences and progresses to esigns that are supported by multiple tudent-generated sources of evidence entific ideas, principles, and theories.	<ul> <li>conservation of energy to be used to predict and describe system behavior. (HS-PS3-1)</li> <li>The availability of energy limits what can occur in any system. (HS-PS3-1)</li> <li>Uncontrolled systems always evolve toward more stable states—that is, toward more uniform energy distribution (e.g., water flows downhill, objects hotter than their surrounding environment cool down). (HS-PS3-4)</li> <li><b>PS3.C: Relationship Between Energy and Forces</b></li> <li>When two objects interacting through a field change relative position, the energy stored in the field is changed. (HS-PS3-5)</li> <li><b>PS3.D: Energy in Chemical Processes</b></li> <li>Although energy cannot be destroyed, it can be converted to less useful forms—for example, to thermal energy in the surrounding environment. (HS-PS3-3),(HS-PS3-4)</li> <li><b>ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering Problems</b></li> </ul>	Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science Influence of Science, Engineering, and Technology on Society and the Natural World • Modern civilization depends on major technological systems. Engineers continuously modify these technological systems by applying scientific knowledge and engineering design practices to increase benefits while decreasing costs and risks. (HS-PS3-3) 
	te, and/or refine a solution to a	<ul> <li>Criteria and constraints also include satisfying any requirements</li> </ul>	Consistency in Natural Systems

HS.Energy			
complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritized criteria, and tradeoff considerations. (HS- PS3-3)	set by society, such as taking issues of risk mitigation into account, and they should be quantified to the extent possible and stated in such a way that one can tell if a given design meets them. <i>(secondary to HS-PS3-3)</i>	<ul> <li>Science assumes the universe is a vast single system in which basic laws are consistent. (HS- PS3-1)</li> </ul>	
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Common Core State Standards Connections: Will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			

## HS.Waves and Electromagnetic Radiation

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- HS-PS4-1. Use mathematical representations to support a claim regarding relationships among the frequency, wavelength, and speed of waves traveling in various media. [Clarification Statement: Examples of data could include electromagnetic radiation traveling in a vacuum and glass, sound waves traveling through air and water, and seismic waves traveling through the Earth.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to algebraic relationships and escribing those relationships qualitatively.]
- HS-PS4-2. Evaluate questions about the advantages of using a digital transmission and storage of information. [Clarification Statement: Examples of advantages could include that digital information is stable because it can be stored reliably in computer memory, transferred easily, and copied and shared rapidly. Disadvantages could include issues of easy deletion, security, and theft.]
- HS-PS4-3. Evaluate the claims, evidence, and reasoning behind the idea that electromagnetic radiation can be described either by a wave model or a particle model, and that for some situations one model is more useful than the other. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on how the experimental evidence supports the claim and how a theory is generally modified in light of new evidence. Examples of a phenomenon could include resonance, interference, diffraction, and photoelectric effect.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include using quantum theory.]
- HS-PS4-4. Evaluate the validity and reliability of claims in published materials of the effects that different frequencies of electromagnetic radiation have when absorbed by matter. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the idea that different frequencies of light have different energies, and the damage to living tissue from electromagnetic radiation depends on the energy of the radiation. Examples of published materials could include trade books, magazines, web resources, videos, and other passages that may reflect bias.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to qualitative descriptions.]
- HS-PS4-5. Communicate technical information about how some technological devices use the principles of wave behavior and wave interactions with matter to transmit and capture information and energy.\* [Clarification Statement: Examples could include solar cells capturing light and converting it to electricity; medical imaging; and communications technology.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessments are limited to qualitative information. Assessments do not include band theory.]

The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document *A Framework for K-12 Science Education*:
Science and Engineering Practices
Disciplinary Core Ideas
Crosscutting Concepts

#### Asking Questions and Defining Problems

Asking questions and defining problems in grades 9–12 builds from grades K–8 experiences and progresses to formulating, refining, and evaluating empirically testable questions and design problems using models and simulations.

 Evaluate questions that challenge the premise(s) of an argument, the interpretation of a data set, or the suitability of a design. (HS-PS4-2)

#### Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking

Mathematical and computational thinking at the 9-12 level builds on K-8 and progresses to using algebraic thinking and analysis, a range of linear and nonlinear functions including trigonometric functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools for statistical analysis to analyze, represent, and model data. Simple computational simulations are created and used based on mathematical models of basic assumptions.

 Use mathematical representations of phenomena or design solutions to describe and/or support claims and/or explanations. (HS-PS4-1)

## Engaging in Argument from Evidence

Engaging in argument from evidence in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to using appropriate and sufficient evidence and scientific reasoning to defend and critique claims and explanations about natural and designed worlds. Arguments may also come from current scientific or historical episodes in science.

 Evaluate the claims, evidence, and reasoning behind currently accepted explanations or solutions to determine the merits of arguments. (HS-PS4-3)

#### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12 builds on K–8 and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

- Evaluate the validity and reliability of multiple claims that appear in scientific and technical texts or media reports, verifying the data when possible. (HS-PS4-4)
- Communicate technical information or ideas (e.g. about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-PS4-5)

## Connections to Nature of Science

Science Models, Laws, Mechanisms, and Theories Explain Natural Phenomena

 A scientific theory is a substantiated explanation of some aspect of the natural world, based on a body of facts that have been repeatedly confirmed through observation and experiment and the science community validates each theory before it is accepted. If new evidence is discovered that the theory does not accommodate,

## PS3.D: Energy in Chemical Processes

 Solar cells are human-made devices that likewise capture the sun's energy and produce electrical energy. (secondary to HS-PS4-5)

## PS4.A: Wave Properties

- The wavelength and frequency of a wave are related to one another by the speed of travel of the wave, which depends on the type of wave and the medium through which it is passing. (HS-PS4-1)
- Information can be digitized (e.g., a picture stored as the values of an array of pixels); in this form, it can be stored reliably in computer memory and sent over long distances as a series of wave pulses. (HS-PS4-2),(HS-PS4-5)
- [From the 3–5 grade band endpoints] Waves can add or cancel one another as they cross, depending on their relative phase (i.e., relative position of peaks and troughs of the waves), but they emerge unaffected by each other. (Boundary: The discussion at this grade level is qualitative only; it can be based on the fact that two different sounds can pass a location in different directions without getting mixed up.) (HS-PS4-3)

#### PS4.B: Electromagnetic Radiation

- Electromagnetic radiation (e.g., radio, microwaves, light) can be modeled as a wave of changing electric and magnetic fields or as particles called photons. The wave model is useful for explaining many features of electromagnetic radiation, and the particle model explains other features. (HS-PS4-3)
- When light or longer wavelength electromagnetic radiation is absorbed in matter, it is generally converted into thermal energy (heat). Shorter wavelength electromagnetic radiation (ultraviolet, X-rays, gamma rays) can ionize atoms and cause damage to living cells. (HS-PS4-4)
- Photovoltaic materials emit electrons when they absorb light of a high-enough frequency. (HS-PS4-5)

# **PS4.C:** Information Technologies and Instrumentation

 Multiple technologies based on the understanding of waves and their interactions with matter are part of everyday experiences in the modern world (e.g., medical imaging, communications, scanners) and in scientific research. They are essential tools for producing, transmitting, and capturing signals and for storing and interpreting the information contained in them. (HS-PS4-5)

#### **Cause and Effect**

- Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects. (HS-PS4-1)
- Cause and effect relationships can be suggested and predicted for complex natural and human designed systems by examining what is known about smaller scale mechanisms within the system. (HS-PS4-4)
- Systems can be designed to cause a desired effect. (HS-PS4-5)

## Systems and System Models

 Models (e.g., physical, mathematical, computer models) can be used to simulate systems and interactions including energy, matter, and information flows—within and between systems at different scales. (HS-PS4-3)

## Stability and Change

 Systems can be designed for greater or lesser stability. (HS-PS4-2)

#### Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science

## Interdependence of Science,

 Engineering, and Technology
 Science and engineering complement each other in the cycle known as research and development (R&D). (HS-PS4-5)

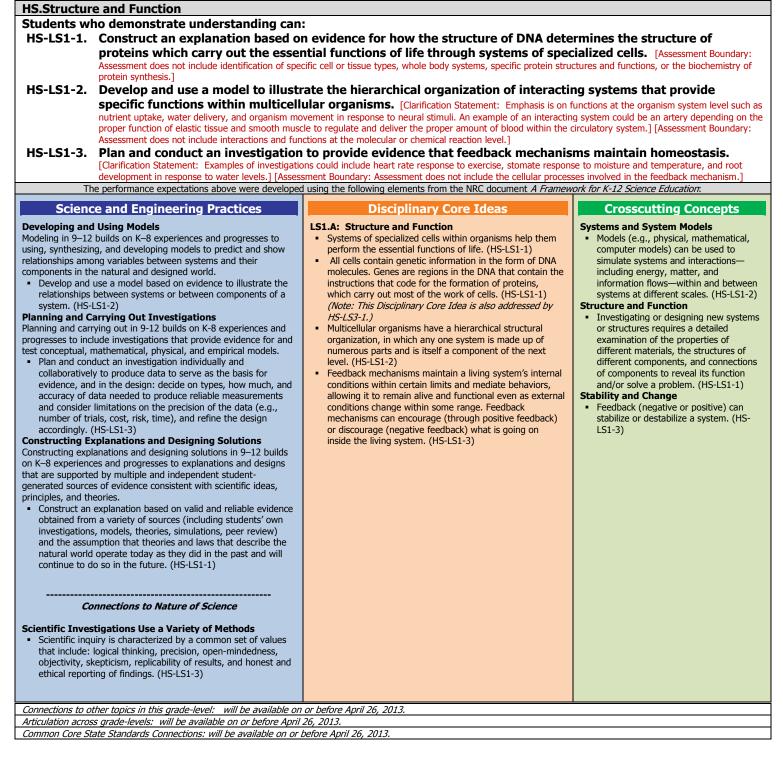
#### Influence of Engineering, Technology, and Science on Society and the Natural World

- Modern civilization depends on major technological systems. (HS-PS4-2),(HS-PS4-5)
- Engineers continuously modify these technological systems by applying scientific knowledge and engineering design practices to increase benefits while decreasing costs and risks. (HS-PS4-2)

# **HS.Waves and Electromagnetic Radiation**

the theory is generally modified in light of this new evidence. (HS- PS4-3)		
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: Will be available on or bef	fore April 26, 2013.	
Articulation to DCIs across grade-levels: Will be available on or before Ap	vril 26, 2013.	
Common Core State Standards Connections: Will be available on or before	e April 26, 2013.	

# **HS.Structure and Function**



HS.Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems
Students who domonstrate understanding can:

Students wh	o demonstrate understanding cart
HS-LS1-5.	Use a model to illustrate how photosynthesis transforms light energy into stored chemical energy. [Clarification
	Statement: Emphasis is on illustrating inputs and outputs of matter and the transfer and transformation of energy in photosynthesis by plants and other
	photosynthesizing organisms. Examples of models could include diagrams, chemical equations, and conceptual models.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment
	does not include specific biochemical steps.]
HS-LS1-6.	Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence for how carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen from sugar

- **HS-LS1-6.** Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence for now carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen from sugar molecules may combine with other elements to form amino acids and/or other large carbon-based molecules. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on using evidence from models and simulations to support explanations.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include the details of the specific chemical reactions or identification of macromolecules.]
- HS-LS1-7. Use a model to illustrate that cellular respiration is a chemical process whereby the bonds of food molecules and oxygen molecules are broken and the bonds in new compounds are formed resulting in a net transfer of energy. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the conceptual understanding of the inputs and outputs of the process of cellular respiration.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment should not include identification of the steps or specific processes involved in cellular respiration.]
- HS-LS2-3. Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence for the cycling of matter and flow of energy in aerobic and anaerobic conditions. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on conceptual understanding of the role of aerobic and anaerobic respiration in different environments.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include the specific chemical processes of either aerobic or anaerobic respiration.]
- HS-LS2-4. Use a mathematical representation to support claims for the cycling of matter and flow of energy among organisms in an ecosystem. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on using a mathematical model of stored energy in biomass to describe the transfer of energy from one trophic level to another and that matter and energy are conserved as matter cycles and energy flows through ecosystems. Emphasis is on atoms and molecules such as carbon, oxygen, hydrogen and nitrogen being conserved as they move through an ecosystem.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to proportional reasoning to describe the cycling of matter and flow of energy.]
- HS-LS2-5. Develop a model to illustrate the role of photosynthesis and cellular respiration in the cycling of carbon among the biosphere, atmosphere, hydrosphere, and geosphere. [Clarification Statement: Examples of models could include simulations and mathematical models.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include the specific chemical steps of photosynthesis and respiration.] The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document *A Framework for K-12 Science Education*:

## Science and Engineering Practices

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Modeling in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show relationships among variables between systems and their components in the natural and designed worlds.

- Use a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-LS1-5),(HS-LS1-7)
- Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or components of a system. (HS-LS2-5)

#### Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking

Mathematical and computational thinking in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to using algebraic thinking and analysis, a range of linear and nonlinear functions including trigonometric functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools for statistical analysis to analyze, represent, and model data. Simple computational simulations are created and used based on mathematical models of basic assumptions.

 Use mathematical representations of phenomena or design solutions to support claims. (HS-LS2-4)

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions** Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 9–12

builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to explanations and designs that are supported by multiple and independent student-generated sources of evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Construct and revise an explanation based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (HS-LS1-6),(HS-LS2-3)

#### Connections to Nature of Science

# Scientific Knowledge is Open to Revision in Light of New Evidence

 Most scientific knowledge is quite durable, but is, in principle, subject to change based on new evidence and/or reinterpretation of existing evidence. (HS-LS2-3)

## **Disciplinary Core Ideas**

# LS1.C: Organization for Matter and Energy Flow in Organisms

- The process of photosynthesis converts light energy to stored chemical energy by converting carbon dioxide plus water into sugars plus released oxygen. (HS-LS1-5)
- The sugar molecules thus formed contain carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen: their hydrocarbon backbones are used to make amino acids and other carbon-based molecules that can be assembled into larger molecules (such as proteins or DNA), used for example to form new cells. (HS-LS1-6)
- As matter and energy flow through different organizational levels of living systems, chemical elements are recombined in different ways to form different products. (HS-LS1-6),(HS-LS1-7)
- As a result of these chemical reactions, energy is transferred from one system of interacting molecules to another and release energy to the surrounding environment and to maintain body temperature. Cellular respiration is a chemical process whereby the bonds of food molecules and oxygen molecules are broken and new compounds are formed that can transport energy to muscles. (HS-LS1-7)

## LS2.B: Cycles of Matter and Energy Transfer in

## Ecosystems

- Photosynthesis and cellular respiration (including anaerobic processes) provide most of the energy for life processes. (HS-LS2-3)
- Plants or algae form the lowest level of the food web. At each link upward in a food web, only a small fraction of the matter consumed at the lower level is transferred upward, to produce growth and release energy in cellular respiration at the higher level. Given this inefficiency, there are generally fewer organisms at higher levels of a food web. Some matter reacts to release energy for life functions, some matter is stored in newly made structures, and much is discarded. The chemical elements that make up the molecules of organisms pass through food webs and into and out of the atmosphere and soil, and they are combined and recombined in different ways. At each link in an ecosystem, matter and energy are conserved. (HS-LS2-4)
- Photosynthesis and cellular respiration are important components of the carbon cycle, in which carbon is exchanged among the biosphere, atmosphere, oceans, and geosphere through chemical, physical, geological, and biological processes. (HS-LS2-5)

## PS3.D: Energy in Chemical Processes

- The main way that solar energy is captured and stored on
- Earth is through the complex chemical process known as

# Crosscutting Concepts

## Systems and System Models

 Models (e.g., physical, mathematical, computer models) can be used to simulate systems and interactions including energy, matter, and information flows—within and between systems at different scales. (HS-LS2-5)

## **Energy and Matter**

- Changes of energy and matter in a system can be described in terms of energy and matter flows into, out of, and within that system. (HS-LS1-5), (HS-LS1-6)
- Energy cannot be created or destroyed—it only moves between one place and another place, between objects and/or fields, or between systems.(HS-LS1-7),(HS-LS2-4)
- Energy drives the cycling of matter within and between systems. (HS-LS2-3)

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

NGSS Release

# HS.Matter and Energy in Organisms and Ecosystems photosynthesis. (secondary to HS-LS2-5)

Connections to other topics in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Articulation across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		

	endent Relationships in Ecosystems	S	
	demonstrate understanding can:		
HS-LS2-1.	Use mathematical and/or comput	ational representations to support explanat	ions of factors that affect
	carrying capacity of ecosystems at different scales. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on quantitative analysis and comparison of the		
		ding boundaries, resources, climate and competition. Examples of	
		s gathered from simulations or historical data sets.] [Assessmen	t Boundary: Assessment does not include
	deriving mathematical equations to make compar	-	
HS-LS2-2.			
		ions in ecosystems of different scales. [Clarific	
		rmining trends, and using graphical comparisons of multiple sets	of data.][Assessment Boundary: Assessment is
	limited to provided data.]	d versening that the complex interactions in	a a a wata wa intain valativalu
HS-LS2-6.		d reasoning that the complex interactions in	
	consistent numbers and types of organisms in stable conditions, but changing conditions may result in a new		
		ples of changes in ecosystem conditions could include modest b	iological or physical changes, such as moderate
	hunting or a seasonal flood; and extreme change		
HS-LS2-7.		ution for reducing the impacts of human act	
		amples of human activities can include urbanization, building da	
HS-LS2-8.	Evaluate the evidence for the role	of group behavior on individual and species	s' chances to survive and
	reproduce. [Clarification Statement: Empha	asis is on: (1) distinguishing between group and individual behav	vior, (2) identifying evidence supporting the
		logical and reasonable arguments based on evidence. Examples	
	schooling, herding, and cooperative behaviors su	ch as hunting, migrating, and swarming.]	
HS-LS4-6.	Create or revise a simulation to te	est a solution to mitigate adverse impacts of	human activity on biodiversity.*
	[Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on designin	g solutions for a proposed problem related to threatened or end	
	organisms for multiple species.]		
Th	e performance expectations above were developed	using the following elements from the NRC document A Frame	work for K-12 Science Education:
Science	e and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
E.			
	ics and Computational Thinking	LS2.A: Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems	Cause and Effect
	computational thinking in 9-12 builds on K-8 ogresses to using algebraic thinking and	<ul> <li>Ecosystems have carrying capacities, which are limits to the numbers of organisms and populations they can</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and</li> </ul>
	f linear and nonlinear functions including	support. These limits result from such factors as the	correlation and make claims about specific
	ions, exponentials and logarithms, and	availability of living and nonliving resources and from	causes and effects. (HS-LS2-8),(HS-LS4-6)
	s for statistical analysis to analyze, represent,	such challenges such as predation, competition, and	Scale, Proportion, and Quantity
	mple computational simulations are created and	disease. Organisms would have the capacity to produce	<ul> <li>The significance of a phenomenon is</li> </ul>
	hematical models of basic assumptions.	populations of great size were it not for the fact that	dependent on the scale, proportion, and
	ical and/or computational representations of	environments and resources are finite. This	quantity at which it occurs. (HS-LS2-1)
LS2-1)	design solutions to support explanations. (HS-	fundamental tension affects the abundance (number of individuals) of species in any given ecosystem. (HS-LS2-	<ul> <li>Using the concept of orders of magnitude allows one to understand how a model at</li> </ul>
	ical representations of phenomena or design	1),(HS-LS2-2)	one scale relates to a model at another
	pport and revise explanations. (HS-LS2-2)	LS2.C: Ecosystem Dynamics, Functioning, and	scale. (HS-LS2-2)
	e a simulation of a phenomenon, designed	Resilience	Stability and Change
device, process	s, or system. (HS-LS4-6)	<ul> <li>A complex set of interactions within an ecosystem can</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Much of science deals with constructing</li> </ul>
	planations and Designing Solutions	keep its numbers and types of organisms relatively	explanations of how things change and
	nations and designing solutions in 9–12 builds on	constant over long periods of time under stable	how they remain stable. (HS-LS2-6),(HS-
	nd progresses to explanations and designs that nultiple and independent student-generated	conditions. If a modest biological or physical disturbance to an ecosystem occurs, it may return to its	LS2-7)
	e consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and	more or less original status (i.e., the ecosystem is	
theories.	e consistent with scientific lucus, principles, and	resilient), as opposed to becoming a very different	
	te, and refine a solution to a complex real-world	ecosystem. Extreme fluctuations in conditions or the	
	on scientific knowledge, student-generated	size of any population, however, can challenge the	
	lence, prioritized criteria, and tradeoff	functioning of ecosystems in terms of resources and	
considerations.		habitat availability. (HS-LS2-2),(HS-LS2-6)	
	Iment from Evidence ent from evidence in 9–12 builds from K–8	<ul> <li>Moreover, anthropogenic changes (induced by human activity) in the environment—including habitat</li> </ul>	
	ogresses to using appropriate and sufficient	destruction, pollution, introduction of invasive species,	
	tific reasoning to defend and critique claims and	overexploitation, and climate change—can disrupt an	
explanations about	the natural and designed world(s). Arguments	ecosystem and threaten the survival of some species.	
	m current scientific or historical episodes in	(HS-LS2-7)	
science.	aime avidence and receive to bind any other	LS2.D: Social Interactions and Group Behavior	
	aims, evidence, and reasoning behind currently nations or solutions to determine the merits of	<ul> <li>Group behavior has evolved because membership can increase the chances of survival for individuals and their</li> </ul>	
arguments. (HS		genetic relatives. (HS-LS2-8)	
	vidence behind currently accepted explanations	LS4.C: Adaptation	
	determine the merits of arguments. (HS-LS2-8)	Changes in the physical environment, whether naturally	
		occurring or human induced, have thus contributed to	
		the expansion of some species, the emergence of new	
Con	nnections to Nature of Science	distinct species as populations diverge under different	
Scientific Knowle	edge is Open to Revision in Light of New	conditions, and the decline–and sometimes the extinction–of some species. (HS-LS4-6)	
Evidence	age is open to revision in Light of New	LS4.D: Biodiversity and Humans	
	knowledge is quite durable, but is, in principle,	<ul> <li>Biodiversity is increased by the formation of new</li> </ul>	
	nge based on new evidence and/or	species (speciation) and decreased by the loss of	
subject to chan			
	n of existing evidence. (HS-LS2-2)	species (extinction). (secondary to HS-LS2-7)	
<ul><li>reinterpretation</li><li>Scientific argum</li></ul>	n of existing evidence. (HS-LS2-2) nentation is a mode of logical discourse used to ngth of relationships between ideas and	<ul> <li>species (extinction). (secondary to H5-L52-/)</li> <li>Humans depend on the living world for the resources and other benefits provided by biodiversity. But human</li> </ul>	

# **HS.Interdependent Relationships in Ecosystems**

	cindent Relationships in Ecosyste	1115
evidence that may result in revision of an explanation. (HS- LS2-6),(HS-LS2-8)	<ul> <li>activity is also having adverse impacts on biodiversity through overpopulation, overexploitation, habitat destruction, pollution, introduction of invasive species, and climate change. Thus sustaining biodiversity so that ecosystem functioning and productivity are maintained is essential to supporting and enhancing life on Earth. Sustaining biodiversity also aids humanity by preserving landscapes of recreational or inspirational value. <i>(secondary to HS-LS2-7)</i>, (HS-LS4-6)</li> <li><b>ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions</b></li> <li>When evaluating solutions, it is important to take into account a range of constraints, including cost, safety, reliability, and aesthetics, and to consider social, cultural, and environmental impacts. <i>(secondary to HS-LS4-6)</i></li> <li>Both physical models and computers can be used in various ways to aid in the engineering design process. Computers are useful for a variety of purposes, such as running simulations to test different ways of solving a problem or to see which one is most efficient or economical; and in making a persuasive presentation to a client about how a given design will meet his or her needs. <i>(secondary to HS-LS4-6)</i></li> </ul>	
Articulation across grade-levels: will be available on or before April		
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or l	before April 26, 2013.	

## **HS.Inheritance and Variation of Traits**

HS.Inheritance and Variation of Traits

- Students who demonstrate understanding can:
- HS-LS1-4. Use a model to illustrate the role of cellular division (mitosis) and differentiation in producing and maintaining complex organisms. [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include specific gene control mechanisms or rote memorization of the steps of mitosis.]
- HS-LS3-1. Ask questions to clarify relationships about the role of DNA and chromosomes in coding the instructions for characteristic traits passed from parents to offspring. [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include the phases of meiosis or the biochemical mechanism of specific steps in the process.]
- HS-LS3-2. Make and defend a claim based on evidence that inheritable genetic variations may result from: (1) new genetic combinations through meiosis, (2) viable errors occurring during replication, and/or (3) mutations caused by environmental factors. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on using data to support arguments for the way variation occurs.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include the phases of meiosis or the biochemical mechanism of specific steps in the process.]

# HS-LS3-3. Apply concepts of statistics and probability to explain the variation and distribution of expressed traits in a

**population.** [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the use of mathematics to describe the probability of traits as it relates to genetic and environmental factors in the expression of traits.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include Hardy-Weinberg calculations.]

The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document, A Framework for K-12 Science Education:			
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts	
<ul> <li>Asking Questions and Defining Problems</li> <li>Asking questions and defining problems in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to formulating, refining, and evaluating empirically testable questions and design problems using models and simulations.</li> <li>Ask questions that arise from examining models or a theory to clarify relationships. (HS-LS3-1)</li> <li>Developing and Using Models</li> <li>Modeling in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and show relationships among variables between systems and their components in the natural and designed worlds.</li> <li>Use a model based on evidence to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (HS-LS1-4)</li> <li>Analyzing data in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to introducing more detailed statistical analysis, the comparison of data sets for consistency, and the use of models to generate and analyze data.</li> <li>Apply concepts of statistics and probability (including determining function fits to data, slope, intercept, and correlation coefficient for linear fits) to scientific and engineering questions and problems, using digital tools when feasible. (HS-LS3-3)</li> <li>Engaging in Argument from Evidence</li> <li>Engaging in argument from evidence in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to using appropriate and sufficient evidence and scientific reasoning to defend and critique claims and explanations about the natural and designed world(S). Arguments may also come from current scientific or historical episodes in science.</li> <li>Make and defend a claim based on evidence about the natural world that reflects scientific knowledge, and student-generated evidence. (HS-LS3-2)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>LSLA: Structure and Function</li> <li>All cells contain genetic information in the form of DNA molecules. Genes are regions in the DNA that contain the instructions that code for the formation of proteins. <i>(secondary to HS-LS3-1) (Note: This Disciplinary Core Idea is also addressed by HS-LS1-1.)</i></li> <li>LSLB: Growth and Development of Organisms</li> <li>In multicellular organisms individual cells grow and then divide via a process called mitosis, thereby allowing the organism to grow. The organism begins as a single cell (fertilized egg) that divides successively to produce many cells, with each parent cell passing identical genetic material (two variants of each chromosome pair) to both daughter cells. Cellular division and differentiation produce and maintain a complex organism, composed of systems of tissues and organs that work together to meet the needs of the whole organism. (HS-LS1-4)</li> <li>LSJA: Inheritance of Traits</li> <li>Each chromosome consists of a single very long DNA molecule, and each gene on the chromosome is a particular segment of that DNA. The instructions for forming species' characteristics are carried in DNA. All cells in an organism have the same genetic content, but the genes used (expressed) by the cell may be regulated in different ways. Not all DNA codes for a protein; some segments of DNA are involved in regulatory or structural functions, and some have no as-yet known function. (HS-LS3-1)</li> <li>LSJB: Variation of Traits</li> <li>In sexual reproduction, chromosomes can sometimes swap sections during the process of meiosis (cell division), thereby creating new genetic combinations and thus more genetic variation. Although DNA replication is tightly regulated and remarkably accurate, errors do occur and result in mutations, which are also a source of genetic variation. Environmental factors can also cause mutations in genes, and viable mutations are inherited. (HS-LS3-2)</li> <li>Environmental factors also affect expression of traits, and hence affect the probabili</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Crosscutting concepts</li> <li>Cause and Effect         <ul> <li>Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects. (HS-LS3-1),(HS-LS3-2)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Scale, Proportion, and Quantity         <ul> <li>Algebraic thinking is used to examine scientific data and predict the effect of a change in one variable on another (e.g., linear growth vs. exponential growth). (HS-LS3-3)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Systems and System Models         <ul> <li>Models (e.g., physical, mathematical, computer models) can be used to simulate systems and interactions—including energy, matter, and information flows—within and between systems at different scales. (HS-LS1-4)</li> <li>Connections to Nature of Science</li> </ul> </li> <li>Science is a Human Endeavor         <ul> <li>Technological advances have influenced the progress of science and science has influenced advances in technology. (HS-LS3-3)</li> <li>Science and engineering are influenced by society and society is influenced by science and engineering. (HS-LS3-3)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

Connections to other topics in this grave-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.

## HS.Natural Selection and Evolution

Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- HS-LS4-1. Communicate scientific information that common ancestry and biological evolution are supported by multiple lines of empirical evidence. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on a conceptual understanding of the role each line of evidence has relating to common ancestry and biological evolution. Examples of evidence could include similarities in DNA sequences, anatomical structures, and order of appearance of structures in embryological development.]
- HS-LS4-2. Construct an explanation based on evidence that the process of evolution primarily results from four factors: (1) the potential for a species to increase in number, (2) the heritable genetic variation of individuals in a species due to mutation and sexual reproduction, (3) competition for limited resources, and (4) the proliferation of those organisms that are better able to survive and reproduce in the environment. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on using evidence to explain the influence each of the four factors has on number of organisms, behaviors, morphology, or physiology in terms of ability to compete for limited resources and proportional reasoning.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include other mechanisms of evolution, such as genetic drift, gene flow through migration, and co-evolution.]
- HS-LS4-3. Apply concepts of statistics and probability to support explanations that organisms with an advantageous heritable trait tend to increase in proportion to organisms lacking this trait. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on analyzing shifts in numerical distribution of traits and using these shifts as evidence to support explanations.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment is limited to basic statistical and graphical analysis. Assessment does not include allele frequency calculations.]
- **HS-LS4-4.** Construct an explanation based on evidence for how natural selection leads to adaptation of populations. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on using data to provide evidence for how specific biotic and abiotic differences in ecosystems (such as ranges of seasonal temperature, long-term climate change, acidity, light, geographic barriers, or evolution of other organisms) contribute to a change in gene frequency over time, leading to adaptation of populations.]
- HS-LS4-5. Evaluate the evidence supporting claims that changes in environmental conditions may result in: (1) increases in the number of individuals of some species, (2) the emergence of new species over time, and (3) the extinction of other species. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on determining cause and effect relationships for how changes to the environment such as deforestation, fishing, application of fertilizers, drought, flood, and the rate of change of the environment affect distribution or disappearance of traits in species.]
  The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document *A Framework for K-12 Science Education*:

Science and Engineering Practices

#### Analyzing and Interpreting Data

Analyzing data in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to introducing more detailed statistical analysis, the comparison of data sets for consistency, and the use of models to generate and analyze data.

 Apply concepts of statistics and probability (including determining function fits to data, slope, intercept, and correlation coefficient for linear fits) to scientific and engineering questions and problems, using digital tools when feasible. (HS-LS4-3)

## Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions

Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to explanations and designs that are supported by multiple and independent student-generated sources of evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Construct an explanation based on valid and reliable evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (HS-LS4-2),(HS-LS4-4)

#### Engaging in Argument from Evidence

Engaging in argument from evidence in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to using appropriate and sufficient evidence and scientific reasoning to defend and critique claims and explanations about the natural and designed world(s). Arguments may also come from current or historical episodes in science.

 Evaluate the evidence behind currently accepted explanations or solutions to determine the merits of arguments. (HS-LS4-5)

**Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information** Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

 Communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) in multiple formats (including orally, graphically, textually, and mathematically). (HS-LS4-1)

#### Connections to Nature of Science

Science Models, Laws, Mechanisms, and Theories Explain Natural Phenomena

 A scientific theory is a substantiated explanation of some aspect of the natural world, based on a body of facts that have been repeatedly confirmed through observation and experiment and the science

#### Disciplinary Core Ideas

#### LS4.A: Evidence of Common Ancestry and Diversity

 Genetic information, like the fossil record, provides evidence of evolution. DNA sequences vary among species, but there are many overlaps; in fact, the ongoing branching that produces multiple lines of descent can be inferred by comparing the DNA sequences of different organisms. Such information is also derivable from the similarities and differences in amino acid sequences and from anatomical and embryological evidence. (HS-LS4-1)

#### LS4.B: Natural Selection

- Natural selection occurs only if there is both (1) variation in the genetic information between organisms in a population and (2) variation in the expression of that genetic information—that is, trait variation—that leads to differences in performance among individuals. (HS-LS4-2),(HS-LS4-3)
- The traits that positively affect survival are more likely to be reproduced, and thus are more common in the population. (HS-LS4-3)
- LS4.C: Adaptation
- Evolution is a consequence of the interaction of four factors:

   the potential for a species to increase in number, (2) the genetic variation of individuals in a species due to mutation and sexual reproduction, (3) competition for an environment's limited supply of the resources that individuals need in order to survive and reproduce, and (4) the ensuing proliferation of those organisms that are better able to survive and reproduce in that environment. (HS-LS4-2)
- Natural selection leads to adaptation, that is, to a population dominated by organisms that are anatomically, behaviorally, and physiologically well suited to survive and reproduce in a specific environment. That is, the differential survival and reproduction of organisms in a population that have an advantageous heritable trait leads to an increase in the proportion of individuals in future generations that have the trait and to a decrease in the proportion of individuals that do not. (HS-LS4-3),(HS-LS4-4)
- Adaptation also means that the distribution of traits in a population can change when conditions change. (HS-LS4-3)
- Changes in the physical environment, whether naturally occurring or human induced, have thus contributed to the expansion of some species, the emergence of new distinct species as populations diverge under different conditions, and the decline—and sometimes the extinction—of some species. (HS-LS4-5)
- Species become extinct because they can no longer survive and reproduce in their altered environment. If members cannot

Crosscutting Concepts

#### Patterns

- Different patterns may be observed at each of the scales at which a system is studied and can provide evidence for causality in explanations of phenomena. (HS-LS4-1),(HS-LS4-3)
- Cause and Effect
  - Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects. (HS-LS4-2),(HS-LS4-4),(HS-LS4-5)

#### Connections to Nature of Science

#### Scientific Knowledge Assumes an Order and Consistency in Natural Systems

 Scientific knowledge is based on the assumption that natural laws operate today as they did in the past and they will continue to do so in the future. (HS-LS4-1),(HS-LS4-4)

# **HS.Natural Selection and Evolution**

community validates each theory before it is accepted. If new evidence is discovered that the theory does not accommodate, the	adjust to change that is too fast or drastic, the opportunity for the species' evolution is lost. (HS-LS4-5)		
theory is generally modified in light of this new evidence. (HS-LS4-1)			
Connections to other topics in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Articulation across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			

HS.Space Systems			
HS.Space Syste			
Students who demonstrate understanding can:			
HS-ESS1-1.	-	nce to illustrate the life span of the sun and	
	sun's core to release energy that eventually reaches Earth in the form of radiation. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is		
		nergy from nuclear fusion in the sun's core to reach Earth. Exam	
	observations of the masses and lifetimes of other stars, as well as the ways that the sun's radiation varies due to sudden solar flares ("space weather"), the 11- year sunspot cycle, and non-cyclic variations over centuries.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include details of the atomic and sub-atomic		
	processes involved with the sun's nuclear fusion		
HS-ESS1-2.	Construct an explanation of the I	Big Bang theory based on astronomical evide	ence of light spectra, motion of
	distant galaxies, and composition	n of matter in the universe. [Clarification Statement	t: Emphasis is on the astronomical evidence of
	the red shift of light from galaxies as an indication that the universe is currently expanding, the cosmic microwave background as the remnant radiation from the		
		hary matter of the universe, primarily found in stars and interste	llar gases (from the spectra of electromagnetic
		ted by the Big Bang theory (3/4 hydrogen and 1/4 helium).]	
HS-ESS1-3.		Dut the way stars, over their life cycle, produce of the different elements created, varies as a function of the terms of the different elements created and the different elements created are a start of the different elements are a function of the different elements created are a start of the different elements are a start of the diff	
		ferent nucleosynthesis pathways for stars of differing masses are	
HS-ESS1-4.		nal representations to predict the motion of	
		is on Newtonian gravitational laws governing orbital motions, w	
		athematical representations for the gravitational attraction of bo	
	not deal with more than two bodies, nor involve	calculus.]	·
The	performance expectations above were developed	using the following elements from the NRC document A Framew	vork for K-12 Science Education:
Science	and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
-			
Developing and Usi Modeling in 9–12 buil	ds on K–8 experiences and progresses to	<ul> <li>ESS1.A: The Universe and Its Stars</li> <li>The star called the sun is changing and will burn out</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Scale, Proportion, and Quantity</li> <li>The significance of a phenomenon is</li> </ul>
	and developing models to predict and show	over a lifespan of approximately 10 billion years. (HS-	dependent on the scale, proportion, and
	variables between systems and their	ESS1-1)	quantity at which it occurs. (HS-ESS1-1)
	atural and designed world(s).	<ul> <li>The study of stars' light spectra and brightness is used to identify compositional elements of stars, their</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Algebraic thinking is used to examine</li> <li>asigntific data and predict the effect of a</li> </ul>
	based on evidence to illustrate the relationships or between components of a system. (HS-	to identify compositional elements of stars, their movements, and their distances from Earth. (HS-ESS1-	scientific data and predict the effect of a change in one variable on another (e.g.,
ESS1-1)	or between components of a system. (no	2),(HS-ESS1-3)	linear growth vs. exponential growth).
	al and Computational Thinking	<ul> <li>The Big Bang theory is supported by observations of</li> </ul>	(HS-ESS1-4)
	nputational thinking in 9–12 builds on K–8	distant galaxies receding from our own, of the	Energy and Matter
	resses to using algebraic thinking and analysis, nonlinear functions including trigonometric	measured composition of stars and non-stellar gases, and of the maps of spectra of the primordial radiation	<ul> <li>Energy cannot be created or destroyed— only moved between one place and</li> </ul>
	Is and logarithms, and computational tools for	(cosmic microwave background) that still fills the	another place, between objects and/or
	analyze, represent, and model data. Simple	universe. (HS-ESS1-2)	fields, or between systems. (HS-ESS1-2)
	tions are created and used based on	Other than the hydrogen and helium formed at the time	<ul> <li>In nuclear processes, atoms are not</li> </ul>
	of basic assumptions.	of the Big Bang, nuclear fusion within stars produces all	conserved, but the total number of
<ul> <li>Use mathematical or computational representations of phenomena to describe explanations. (HS-ESS1-4)</li> </ul>		atomic nuclei lighter than and including iron, and the process releases electromagnetic energy. Heavier	protons plus neutrons is conserved. (HS- ESS1-3)
Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions		elements are produced when certain massive stars	2002 0)
Constructing explanations and designing solutions in 9–12 builds on achieve a supernova stage and explode. (HS-ESS1-			
	progresses to explanations and designs that are	2),(HS-ESS1-3)	Connection to Engineering, Technology,
	e and independent student-generated sources of vith scientific ideas, principles, and theories.	<ul> <li>ESS1.B: Earth and the Solar System</li> <li>Kepler's laws describe common features of the motions</li> </ul>	and Applications of Science
	lanation based on valid and reliable evidence	of orbiting objects, including their elliptical paths	Interdependence of Science,
	variety of sources (including students' own	around the sun. Orbits may change due to the	Engineering, and Technology
- · · ·	odels, theories, simulations, peer review) and	gravitational effects from, or collisions with, other	<ul> <li>Science and engineering complement each</li> </ul>
	hat theories and laws that describe the natural day as they did in the past and will continue to	objects in the solar system. (HS-ESS1-4) PS3.D: Energy in Chemical Processes and Everyday	other in the cycle known as research and development (R&D). Many R&D projects
do so in the futur		Life	may involve scientists, engineers, and
Obtaining, Evaluati	ing, and Communicating Information	<ul> <li>Nuclear Fusion processes in the center of the sun</li> </ul>	others with wide ranges of expertise. (HS-
5, 5,	, and communicating information in 9–12 builds	release the energy that ultimately reaches Earth as	ESS1-2),(HS-ESS1-4)
	nd progresses to evaluating the validity and s, methods, and designs.	radiation. (secondary to HS-ESS1-1) PS4.B Electromagnetic Radiation	
	entific ideas (e.g., about phenomena and/or the	<ul> <li>Atoms of each element emit and absorb characteristic</li> </ul>	Connection to Nature of Science
process of develo	opment and the design and performance of a	frequencies of light. These characteristics allow	
	s or system) in multiple formats (including	identification of the presence of an element, even in microscopic quantities (secondary to HS-FSS1-2)	Scientific Knowledge Assumes an Order
orany, graphically	, textually, and mathematically). (HS-ESS1-3)	microscopic quantities. <i>(secondary to HS-ESS1-2)</i>	<ul> <li>and Consistency in Natural Systems</li> <li>Scientific knowledge is based on the</li> </ul>
			assumption that natural laws operate
Coni	nections to Nature of Science		today as they did in the past and they will
Science Models, La	ws, Mechanisms, and Theories Explain		continue to do so in the future. (HS-ESS1- 2)
Natural Phenomen			<ul> <li>Science assumes the universe is a vast</li> </ul>
	y is a substantiated explanation of some aspect		single system in which basic laws are
	rld, based on a body of facts that have been med through observation and experiment and		consistent. (HS-ESS1-2)
	nunity validates each theory before it is		
accepted. If new evidence is discovered that the theory does not			
accommodate, the theory is generally modified in light of this			
new evidence. (H			
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			

		HS.History of Earth	
HS.History of E	Earth		
	monstrate understanding can:		
HS-ESS1-5.	Evaluate evidence of the past a	nd current movements of continental and oce	anic crust and the theory of plate
		crustal rocks. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the	
		e ages oceanic crust increasing with distance from mid-ocean ridg th distance away from a central ancient core (a result of past plat	
HS-ESS1-6.		vidence from ancient Earth materials, meteor	
110 2002 01		t of Earth's formation and early history. [Clarifi	
	available evidence within the solar system to r	econstruct the early history of Earth, which formed along with the	rest of the solar system 4.6 billion years ago.
	Examples of evidence include the absolute age	s of ancient materials (obtained by radiometric dating of meteorit	
		, and the impact cratering record of planetary surfaces.]	when at different exatial and
HS-ESS2-1.	•	w Earth's internal and surface processes ope	•
		ntal and ocean-floor features. [Clarification Statem- eaus) and sea-floor features (such as trenches, ridges, and seamo	
		y) and destructive mechanisms (such as weathering, mass wastin	
		the details of the formation of specific geographic features of Eart	
The	performance expectations above were develope	d using the following elements from the NRC document A Framew	vork for K-12 Science Education:
Science	and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Developing and Us	ing Models	ESS1.C: The History of Planet Earth	Patterns
	ds on K-8 experiences and progresses to	<ul> <li>Continental rocks, which can be older than 4 billion years, are generally much older than the rocks of the</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Empirical evidence is needed to identify</li> </ul>
	nd developing models to predict and show variables between systems and their	ocean floor, which are less than 200 million years old.	patterns. (HS-ESS1-5) Stability and Change
	atural and designed world(s).	(HS-ESS1-5)	<ul> <li>Much of science deals with constructing</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Although active geologic processes, such as plate tectonics and erosion, have destroyed or altered most of</li> </ul>	explanations of how things change and
relationships bety system. (HS-ESS	ween systems or between components of a	the very early rock record on Earth, other objects in the	<ul><li>how they remain stable. (HS-ESS1-6)</li><li>Change and rates of change can be</li></ul>
	nations and Designing Solutions	solar system, such as lunar rocks, asteroids, and	quantified and modeled over very short or
Constructing explanat	tions and designing solutions in 9–12 builds on	meteorites, have changed little over billions of years. Studying these objects can provide information about	very long periods of time. Some system
	progresses to explanations and designs that	Earth's formation and early history. (HS-ESS1-6)	changes are irreversible. (HS-ESS2-1)
	Itiple and independent student-generated consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and	ESS2.A: Earth Materials and Systems	
heories.	······, ·····, ·····, ·····, ·····, ·····, ····	<ul> <li>Earth's systems, being dynamic and interacting, cause feedback effects that can increase or decrease the</li> </ul>	
	easoning to link evidence to the claims to	original changes. A deep knowledge of how feedbacks	
	t to which the reasoning and data support the onclusion. (MS-ESS1-6)	work within and among Earth's systems is still lacking,	
	ient from Evidence	thus limiting scientists' ability to predict some changes and their impacts. (HS-ESS2-1) (Note: This Disciplinary	
	t from evidence in 9–12 builds on K–8	Core Idea is also addressed by HS-ESS2-2.)	
	resses to using appropriate and sufficient ic reasoning to defend and critique claims and	ESS2.B: Plate Tectonics and Large-Scale System	
	ne natural and designed world(s). Arguments	Interactions	
	current scientific or historical episodes in	<ul> <li>Plate tectonics is the unifying theory that explains the past and current movements of the rocks at Earth's</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Evaluate evidence</li> </ul>	e behind currently accepted explanations or	surface and provides a framework for understanding its	
	rmine the merits of arguments. (HS-ESS1-5)	geologic history. (ESS2.B Grade 8 GBE) (secondary to	
		<ul> <li>HS-ESS1-5),(HS-ESS2-1)</li> <li>Plate movements are responsible for most continental</li> </ul>	
Conn	nections to Nature of Science	and ocean-floor features and for the distribution of most rocks and minerals within Earth's crust. ( <i>ESS2.B Grade 8</i>	
Science Models, La	ws, Mechanisms, and Theories Explain	GBE) (HS-ESS2-1)	
Natural Phenomen		<ul> <li>PS1.C: Nuclear Processes</li> <li>Spontaneous radioactive decays follow a characteristic</li> </ul>	
- A sais while a his saw	, is a substantisted suplemention of some	Spontaneous radioactive accays rollow a characteristic	

- A scientific theory is a substantiated explanation of some aspect of the natural world, based on a body of facts that have been repeatedly confirmed through observation and experiment and the science community validates each theory before it is accepted. If new evidence is discovered that the theory does not accommodate, the theory is generally modified in light of this new evidence. (HS-ESS1-6)
  Models, mechanisms, and explanations collectively serve as
- tools in the development of a scientific theory. (HS-ESS1-6)

Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. ELA/Literacy -

Mathematics -

exponential decay law. Nuclear lifetimes allow radiometric dating to be used to determine the ages of rocks and other materials. (secondary to HS-ESS1-5), (secondary to

HS-ESS1-6)

Students who demonstrate understanding can: HS-ESS2-2. Analyze geoscience data to make the claim that one change to Earth's surface can create feedbacks that cause changes to other Earth systems. [Clarification Statement: Examples should include climate feedbacks, such as how an increase in greenhouse gases causes a rise in global temperatures that melts glacial ice, which reduces the amount of sunlight reflected from Earth's surface, increasing surface temperatures and further reducing the amount of ice. Examples could also be taken from other system interactions, such as how the loss of ground vegetation causes an increase in water runoff and soil erosion; how dammed rivers increase groundwater recharge, decrease sediment transport, and increase coastal erosion; or how the loss of wetlands causes a decrease in local humidity that further reduces the wetland extent.] HS-ESS2-3. Develop a model based on evidence of Earth's interior to describe the cycling of matter by thermal convection. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on both a one-dimensional model of Earth, with radial layers determined by density, and a three-dimensional model, which is controlled by mantle convection and the resulting plate tectonics. Examples of evidence include maps of Earth's three-dimensional structure obtained from seismic waves, records of the rate of change of Earth's magnetic field (as constraints on convection in the outer core), and identification of the composition of Earth's layers from high-pressure laboratory experiments.] HS-ESS2-5. Plan and conduct an investigation of the properties of water and its effects on Earth materials and surface processes. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on mechanical and chemical investigations with water and a variety of solid materials to provide the evidence for connections between the hydrologic cycle and system interactions commonly known as the rock cycle. Examples of mechanical investigations include stream transportation and deposition using a stream table, erosion using variations in soil moisture content, or frost wedging by the expansion of water as it freezes. Examples of chemical investigations include chemical weathering and recrystallization (by testing the solubility of different materials) or melt generation (by examining how water lowers the melting temperature of most solids).] HS-ESS2-6. Develop a quantitative model to describe the cycling of carbon among the hydrosphere, atmosphere, geosphere, and biosphere. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on modeling biogeochemical cycles that include the cycling of carbon through the ocean, atmosphere, soil, and biosphere (including humans), providing the foundation for living organisms.] HS-ESS2-7. Construct an argument based on evidence about the simultaneous coevolution of Earth systems and life on Earth. [Clarification Statement: Emphasis is on the dynamic causes, effects, and feedbacks between the biosphere and Earth's other systems, whereby geoscience factors control the evolution of life, which in turn continuously alters Earth's surface. Examples of include how photosynthetic life altered the atmosphere through the production of oxygen, which in turn increased weathering rates and allowed for the evolution of animal life; how microbial life on land increased the formation of soil, which in turn allowed for the evolution of land plants; or how the evolution of corals created reefs that altered patterns of erosion and deposition along coastlines and provided habitats for the evolution of new life forms.] [Assessment Boundary: Assessment does not include a comprehensive understanding of the mechanisms of how the biosphere interacts with all of Earth's other systems.] The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-12 Science Education: Science and Engineering Practices **Disciplinary Core Ideas** Crosscutting Concepts **Developing and Using Models** ESS1.B: Earth and the Solar System Cause and Effect Modeling in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to Cyclical changes in the shape of Earth's orbit around the sun, Empirical evidence is required to using, synthesizing, and developing models to predict and together with changes in the tilt of the planet's axis of rotation, differentiate between cause and both occurring over hundreds of thousands of years, have show relationships among variables between systems and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects. (HS-ESS2their components in the natural and designed world(s). altered the intensity and distribution of sunlight falling on the Develop a model based on evidence to illustrate the earth. These phenomena cause a cycle of ice ages and other 4) relationships between systems or between components of gradual climate changes. (secondary to HS-ES52-4) **Energy and Matter** The total amount of energy and matter a system. (HS-ESS2-3),(HS-ESS2-6) ESS2.A: Earth Materials and Systems Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Earth's systems, being dynamic and interacting, cause feedback in closed systems is conserved. (HS-Planning and carrying out investigations in 9-12 builds on K-8 effects that can increase or decrease the original changes (HS-ESS2-6) experiences and progresses to include investigations that Energy drives the cycling of matter ESS2-2) provide evidence for and test conceptual, mathematical, Evidence from deep probes and seismic waves, reconstructions within and between systems. (HS-ESS2physical, and empirical models. of historical changes in Earth's surface and its magnetic field, 3) Plan and conduct an investigation individually and and an understanding of physical and chemical processes lead to Structure and Function collaboratively to produce data to serve as the basis for a model of Earth with a hot but solid inner core, a liquid outer The functions and properties of natural evidence, and in the design: decide on types, how much, core, a solid mantle and crust. Motions of the mantle and its and designed objects and systems can and accuracy of data needed to produce reliable plates occur primarily through thermal convection, which be inferred from their overall structure, measurements and consider limitations on the precision of involves the cycling of matter due to the outward flow of energy the way their components are shaped from Earth's interior and gravitational movement of denser the data (e.g., number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine and used, and the molecular the design accordingly. (HS-ESS2-5) materials toward the interior. (HS-ESS2-3) substructures of its various materials. Analyzing and Interpreting Data ESS2.B: Plate Tectonics and Large-Scale System (HS-ESS2-5) Analyzing data in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and Interactions Stability and Change progresses to introducing more detailed statistical analysis, the Much of science deals with constructing The radioactive decay of unstable isotopes continually generates explanations of how things change and comparison of data sets for consistency, and the use of models new energy within Earth's crust and mantle, providing the primary source of the heat that drives mantle convection. Plate to generate and analyze data. how they remain stable. (HS-ESS2-7) Analyze data using tools, technologies, and/or models tectonics can be viewed as the surface expression of mantle Change and rates of change can be (e.g., computational, mathematical) in order to make valid convection. (HS-ESS2-3) quantified and modeled over very short ESS2.C: The Roles of Water in Earth's Surface Processes or very long periods of time. Some and reliable scientific claims or determine an optimal system changes are irreversible. (HSdesign solution. (HS-ESS2-2) The abundance of liquid water on Earth's surface and its unique **Engaging in Argument from Evidence** combination of physical and chemical properties are central to ESS2-1) Engaging in argument from evidence in 9–12 builds on K–8 the planet's dynamics. These properties include water's Feedback (negative or positive) can experiences and progresses to using appropriate and sufficient exceptional capacity to absorb, store, and release large amounts stabilize or destabilize a system. (HSof energy, transmit sunlight, expand upon freezing, dissolve and evidence and scientific reasoning to defend and critique claims ESS2-2) and explanations about the natural and designed world(s). transport materials, and lower the viscosities and melting points Arguments may also come from current scientific or historical of rocks. (HS-ESS2-5) ESS2.D: Weather and Climate Connections to Engineering, Technology, episodes in science. The foundation for Earth's global climate systems is the and Applications of Science Construct an oral and written argument or counterarguments based on data and evidence. (HS-ESS2-7) electromagnetic radiation from the sun, as well as its reflection, absorption, storage, and redistribution among the atmosphere, Interdependence of Science, ocean, and land systems, and this energy's re-radiation into **Engineering, and Technology Connections to Nature of Science** space. (HS-ESS2-2),(HS-ESS2-4) Science and engineering complement Gradual atmospheric changes were due to plants and other each other in the cycle known as organisms that captured carbon dioxide and released oxygen. Scientific Knowledge is Based on Empirical Evidence research and development (R&D). Many (HS-ESS2-6),(HS-ESS2-7)

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

Science knowledge is based on empirical evidence. (HS-

**HS.Earth's Systems** 

R&D projects may involve scientists,

NGSS Release

# **HS.Earth's Systems**

<ul> <li>ESS2-3)</li> <li>Science disciplines share common rules of evidence used to evaluate explanations about natural systems. (HS-ESS2-3)</li> <li>Science includes the process of coordinating patterns of evidence with current theory. (HS-ESS2-3)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Changes in the atmosphere due to human activity have increased carbon dioxide concentrations and thus affect climate. (HS-ESS2-6)</li> <li>ESS2.E: Biogeology</li> <li>The many dynamic and delicate feedbacks between the biosphere and other Earth systems cause a continual co-evolution of Earth's surface and the life that exists on it. (HS-ESS2-7)</li> <li>PS4.A: Wave Properties         <ul> <li>Geologists use seismic waves and their reflection at interfaces between layers to probe structures deep in the planet. (<i>secondary to HS-ESS2-3</i>)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>engineers, and others with wide ranges of expertise. (HS-ESS2-3)</li> <li>Influence of Engineering, Technology, and Science on Society and the Natural World</li> <li>New technologies can have deep impacts on society and the environment, including some that were not anticipated. Analysis of costs and benefits is a critical aspect of decisions about technology. (HS-ESS2-2)</li> </ul>	
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
FL 4/Literacy -			

ELA/Literacy – Mathematics –

# **HS.Weather and Climate**

HS.Weather and Climate			
Students who demonstrate understanding can:			
HS-ESS2-4.	Use a model to describe how variations in the flow of energy into and out of Earth systems result in changes		
HS-ESS3-5.	circulation; 10-100s of years: changes in hu orientation of its axis; and 10-100s of millio changes in climate is limited to changes in s <b>Analyze geoscience data and t</b> <b>the current rate of global or re</b> [Clarification Statement: Examples of evided their associated impacts (such as on sea lev one example of a climate change and its as	Examples of the causes of climate change differ by timescale, over 1-10 year iman activity, ocean circulation, solar output; 10-100s of thousands of years ins of years: long-term changes in atmospheric composition.] [Assessment B surface temperatures, precipitation patterns, glacial ice volumes, sea levels, the results from global climate models to make an eve egional climate change and associated future impact nee, for both data and climate model outputs, are for climate changes (such vel, glacial ice volumes, or atmosphere and ocean composition).] [Assessmer sociated impacts.] d using the following elements from the NRC document A Framework for K-	: changes to Earth's orbit and the oundary: Assessment of the results of and biosphere distribution.] vidence-based forecast of ts to Earth systems. as precipitation and temperature) and ht Boundary: Assessment is limited to
-	nd Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts
Developing and Usin Modeling in 9–12 builds using, synthesizing, and relationships among va components in the natu • Use a model to pro (HS-ESS2-4) Analyzing and Interp Analyzing data in 9–12 introducing more detail data sets for consistenci analyze data. • Analyze data using	<b>Ig Models</b> s on K–8 experiences and progresses to d developing models to predict and show riables between systems and their ural and designed world(s). wide mechanistic accounts of phenomena.	<ul> <li>ESS1.B: Earth and the Solar System</li> <li>Cyclical changes in the shape of Earth's orbit around the sun, together with changes in the tilt of the planet's axis of rotation, both occurring over hundreds of thousands of years, have altered the intensity and distribution of sunlight falling on the earth. These phenomena cause a cycle of ice ages and other gradual climate changes. <i>(secondary to HS-ESS2-4)</i></li> <li>ESS2.A: Earth Materials and Systems</li> <li>The geological record shows that changes to global and regional climate can be caused by interactions among changes in the sun's energy output or Earth's orbit, tectonic events, ocean circulation, volcanic activity, glaciers, vegetation, and human activities. These changes can occur on a variety of time scales from sudden (e.g., volcanic ash clouds) to intermediate (ice ages) to very long-term tectonic cycles. (HS-ESS2-4)</li> <li>ESS2.D: Weather and Climate</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cause and Effect</li> <li>Empirical evidence is required to differentiate between cause and correlation and make claims about specific causes and effects. (HS-ESS2-4)</li> <li>Stability and Change</li> <li>Change and rates of change can be quantified and modeled over very short or very long periods of time. Some system changes are irreversible. (HS-ESS3-5)</li> </ul>
Scientific Investigati Science investigation use the same set on New technologies at Scientific Knowledge Science knowledge Science arguments	ctions to Nature of Science ions Use a Variety of Methods ons use diverse methods and do not always if procedures to obtain data. (HS-ESS3-5) advance scientific knowledge. (HS-ESS3-5) <b>a Based on Empirical Evidence</b> is based on empirical evidence. (HS-ESS3-5) are strengthened by multiple lines of g a single explanation. (HS-ESS2-4), (HS-	<ul> <li>The foundation for Earth's global climate systems is the electromagnetic radiation from the sun, as well as its reflection, absorption, storage, and redistribution among the atmosphere, ocean, and land systems, and this energy's re-radiation into space. (HS-ESS2-4), (secondary to HS-ESS2-2)</li> <li>Changes in the atmosphere due to human activity have increased carbon dioxide concentrations and thus affect climate. (HS-ESS2-6), (HS-ESS2-4)</li> <li>ESS3.D: Global Climate Change</li> <li>Though the magnitudes of human impacts are greater than they have ever been, so too are human abilities to model, predict, and manage current and future impacts. (HS-ESS2-5)</li> </ul>	
Articulation of DCIs acr	CIs in this grade-level: will be available on or b ross grade-levels: will be available on or before andards Connections: will be available on or be	April 26, 2013.	

ELA/Literacy – Mathematics –

\*The performance expectations marked with an asterisk integrate traditional science content with engineering through a Practice or Disciplinary Core Idea.

NGSS Release

## **HS.Human Impacts**

ethical considerations). (HS-ESS3-2)		Connections to Nature of Science
<ul> <li>Connections to Nature of Science</li> <li>Scientific Investigations Use a Variety of Methods</li> <li>Science investigations use diverse methods and do not always use the same set of procedures to obtain data. (HS-ESS3-5)</li> <li>New technologies advance scientific knowledge. (HS-ESS3-5)</li> <li>Scientific inquiry is characterized by a common set of values that include: logical thinking, precision, openmindedness, objectivity, skepticism, replicability of results, and honest and ethical reporting of findings.</li> <li>Scientific Knowledge is Based on Empirical Evidence</li> <li>Science knowledge is based on empirical evidence. (HS-ESS3-5)</li> <li>Science arguments are strengthened by multiple lines of evidence supporting a single explanation. (HS-ESS3-5)</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Science is a Human Endeavor <ul> <li>Scientific knowledge is a result of human endeavors, imagination, and creativity. (HS-ESS3-3)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Science Addresses Questions About the Natural and Material World <ul> <li>Science and technology may raise ethical issues for which science, by itself, does not provide answers and solutions. (HS-ESS3-2)</li> <li>Science knowledge indicates what can happen in natural systems—not what should happen. The latter involves ethics, values, and human decisions about the use of knowledge. (HS-ESS3-2)</li> <li>Many decisions are not made using science alone, but rely on social and cultural contexts to resolve issues. (HS-ESS3-2)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.		
Common Core State Standards Connections: will be available of	n or before April 26, 2013.	

**HS.Engineering Design** Students who demonstrate understanding can:

- HS-ETS1-1. Analyze a major global challenge to specify qualitative and quantitative criteria and constraints for solutions that account for societal needs and wants.
- HS-ETS1-2. Design a solution to a complex real-world problem by breaking it down into smaller, more manageable problems that can be solved through engineering.
- HS-ETS1-3. Evaluate a solution to a complex real-world problem based on prioritized criteria and trade-offs that account for a range of constraints, including cost, safety, reliability, and aesthetics, as well as possible social, cultural, and environmental impacts.
- HS-ETS1-4. Use a computer simulation to model the impact of proposed solutions to a complex real-world problem with numerous criteria and constraints on interactions within and between systems relevant to the problem.
  The performance expectations above were developed using the following elements from the NRC document *A Framework for K-12 Science Education*:

	Distriction Constitution		
Science and Engineering Practices	Disciplinary Core Ideas	Crosscutting Concepts	
<ul> <li>Asking Questions and Defining Problems</li> <li>Asking questions and defining problems in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to formulating, refining, and evaluating empirically testable questions and design problems using models and simulations.</li> <li>Analyze complex real-world problems by specifying criteria and constraints for successful solutions. (HS-ETS1-1)</li> <li>Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking</li> <li>Mathematical and computational thinking in 9-12 builds on K-8 experiences and progresses to using algebraic thinking and analysis, a range of linear and nonlinear functions including trigonometric functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools for statistical analysis to analyze, represent, and model data. Simple computational simulations are created and used based on mathematical models of basic assumptions.</li> <li>Use mathematical models and/or computer simulations to predict the effects of a design solution on systems and/or the interactions between systems. (HS-ETS1-4)</li> <li>Constructing Explanations and designing Solutions in 9–12 builds on K–8 experiences and progresses to explanations and designs that are supported by multiple and independent student-generated sources of evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles and theories.</li> <li>Design a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence desider considerations. (HS-ETS1-2)</li> <li>Evaluate a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritized criteria, and tradeoff considerations. (HS-ETS1-2)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering Problems <ul> <li>Criteria and constraints also include satisfying any requirements set by society, such as taking issues of risk mitigation into account, and they should be quantified to the extent possible and stated in such a way that one can tell if a given design meets them. (HS-ETS1-1)</li> <li>Humanity faces major global challenges today, such as the need for supplies of clean water and food or for energy sources that minimize pollution, which can be addressed through engineering. These global challenges also may have manifestations in local communities. (HS-ETS1-1)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ETS1.B: Developing Possible Solutions <ul> <li>When evaluating solutions, it is important to take into account a range of constraints, including cost, safety, reliability, and aesthetics, and to consider social, cultural, and environmental impacts. (HS-ETS1-3)</li> <li>Both physical models and computers can be used in various ways to aid in the engineering design process. Computers are useful for a variety of purposes, such as running simulations to test different ways of solving a problem or to see which one is most efficient or economical; and in making a persuasive presentation to a client about how a given design will meet his or her needs. (HS-ETS1-4)</li> </ul> </li> <li>ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution <ul> <li>Criteria may need to be broken down into simpler ones that can be approached systematically, and decisions about the priority of certain criteria over others (trade-offs) may be needed. (HS-ETS1-2)</li> </ul></li></ul>	<ul> <li>Systems and System Models         <ul> <li>Models (e.g., physical, mathematical, computer models) can be used to simulate systems and interactions—including energy, matter, and information flows— within and between systems at different scales. HS-ETS1-4)</li> <li>Connections to Engineering, Technology, and Applications of Science</li> </ul> </li> <li>Influence of Science, Engineering, and Technology on Society and the Natural World         <ul> <li>New technologies can have deep impacts on society and the environment, including some that were not anticipated. Analysis of costs and benefits is a critical aspect of decisions about technology. (HS-ETS1-1) (HS-ETS1-3)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Connections to other DCIs in this grade-level: will be available on or before April 26, 2013. Articulation of DCIs across grade-levels: will be available on or before April 26, 2013.			
Connections to HS-ETS1.A: Defining and Delimiting Engineering Problems include:			
Physical Science: HS-PS2-3, HS-PS3-3			
Connections to HS-ETS1.B: Designing Solutions to Engineering Problems include:			
Earth and Space Science: HS-ESS3-2, HS-ESS3-4, Life Science: HS-LS2-7, HS-LS4-6			
Connections to HS-ETS1.C: Optimizing the Design Solution include:			
Physical Science: HS-PS1-6, HS-PS2-3			